



BRITIS

For Mat

Teacher of I

191

PRIC

THE E



"HIGH SCHOOL HELPS" SERIES

BRITISH HISTORY IN BRIEF

For Matriculation (Pass and Honors), Junior and Senior
Leaving Candidates,

BY

CHAS. FORFAR, B.A.

Teacher of History in Harbord Street Collegiate Institute, Toronto.

19 HISTORICAL SKETCH-MAPS

PRICE, - - 30 Cents

TORONTO:
THE EDUCATIONAL PUBLISHING CO., LIMITED
1900

DA 30

F 67

Entered according to Act of the Parliament of Canada, in the year of
thousand nine hundred, by THE EDUCATIONAL PUBLISHING COMPANY, at the
Department of Agriculture.

As implied

een to compr

ational life of

orical sketch-

ttle work a g

PREFACE.

As implied in the title, the aim of the compiler has been to compress in crisp form the chief features of the national life of England. With the help of the 19 historical sketch-maps, the student of history will find this little work a great time-saver.

BI

Briton Pe

1. Prehisto

(a) Pal
age
we
hip

(b) Ne
bar
and
kep
goa
Bur

2. The Cel

(a) Era

(b) Con

(1)

(2)

(3)

(4)

(5)

Roman Pe

1. The Rom

(a) Juliu
Brito
and

(b) Agric
unde

BRITISH HISTORY IN BRIEF.

A.—BRITAIN AND THE ENGLISH.

British Period :—

1. Prehistoric Races :

- (a) **Paleolithic** : "*Ancient Stone*" period, when savages lived in caves, and hunted with rude stone weapons lions, tigers, bears, hyænas, elephants, hippopotami, elks, reindeer.
- (b) **Neolithic** : "*New Stone*" period, when a less barbarous race used polished arrow-heads, hatchets and axes of stone, needles and pins of bone. They kept domestic animals : dogs, pigs, sheep, oxen, goats. Rudiments of pottery-making and weaving. Burial of the dead in cromlechs.

2. The Celts :

- (a) **Era** : From the 6th Century, B.C.
- (b) **Condition in 1st Century, B.C.**
 - (1) **Utensils and weapons** : Stone, bronze, iron.
 - (2) **Warfare** : Chariots, spears, pikes, axes, shields, forts.
 - (3) **Homes** : Huts of wood and reeds.
 - (4) **Industries** : Basket-weaving, canoe-building, cultivation of corn.
 - (5) **Religion** : Druidical worship, including nature-gods and human sacrifices.

Roman Period, 55 B.C.-449 A.D.:—

1. The Roman Sword :

- (a) **Julius Cæsar's invasion, B.C. 55-54** : Defeat of the Britons under Cassivelaunus ; exaction of hostages and tribute.
- (b) **Agricola's invasion, 43 A.D.** : Defeat of the Britons under Caractacus.

- (c) Britain, a Roman Province, 51. Revolt of Britons under Queen Boadicea, 60-62 : suppression of revolt ; suicide of the Queen.

2. Roman Occupation, 43-449 :

- (a) Britain a military colony : Military highways, fence walls across the north, walled towns.
 (b) Roman civilization : Development of Britain's tin, iron mines ; system of drainage and agriculture ; introduction of Christianity.
 (c) Withdrawal of Roman legions to quell insubordinate provinces, 449.

III. English Period :—

1. The English Conquest :

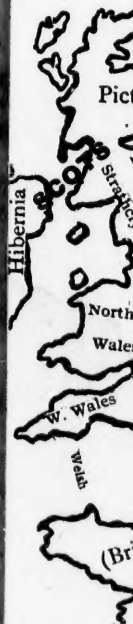
- (a) Cause : Invasion of Picts (un-Romanized Britons) and Scots. Solicitation of aid from the English.
 (b) Invasions of the Jutes, 449, under Hengist and Horsa :
 (1) Founding of the Kingdom of Kent, 465-479.
 (2) Conversion of Kent to Christianity by Augustine, 597.
 (c) Invasions of the Saxons, 477-577 :
 (1) Defeat of British King Arthur, 520.
 (2) Founding of the Kingdoms, Sussex, Wessex, Middlesex.
 (d) Invasions of the Angles, 480-580 :
 (1) Founding of East Anglia, Mercia, Northumbria.
 (2) Conversion to Christianity by Augustine, 597.

2. The Saxon Heptarchy, about 600 : A loose division of England into 7 kingdoms : Kent, (Jutes) ; Sussex, Wessex, Essex, (Saxons) ; Northumbria, East Angles, Mercia, (Angles).

3. Organization of the Church :

- (a) Irish Missionaries, 634-664. St. Patrick, Columba, Cuthbert.

I. THE



H.
I. Revolt of
60-62 : suppre

tary highways
lled towns.
ent of Britain's
inage and ag
ity.
o quell insub

Romanized Br
from the Engl
O, under He

of Kent, 465-
stianity by A

-577 :
ur, 520.
us, Sussex,

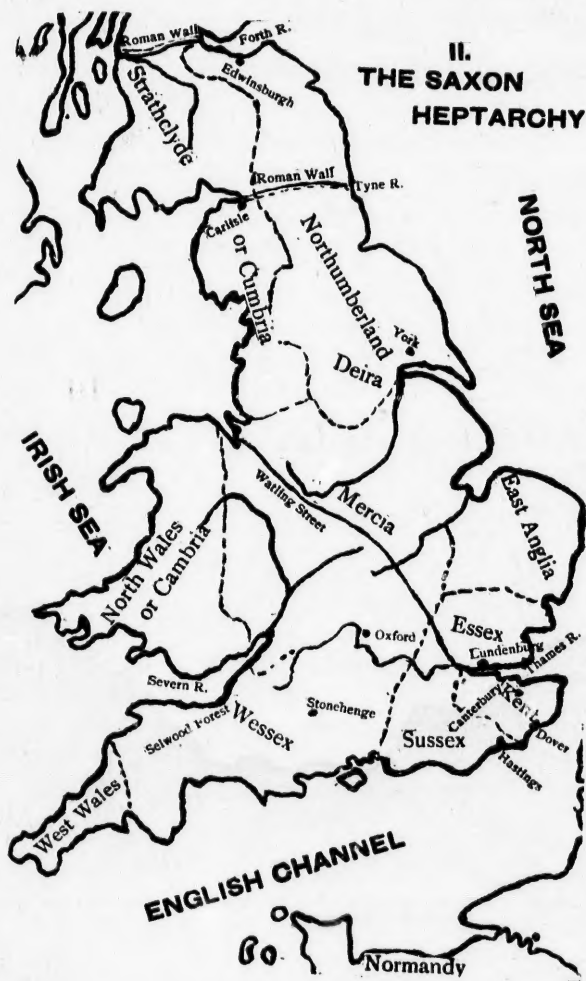
0-580 :
a, Mercia,

by Augustine
A loose divis
, (Jutes); S
abria, East A

St. Patrick,

I. THE ENGLISH CONQUEST





(b) L

(1)

(2)

(3)

(4)

(c) Gr

(1)

(2)

4. The Ne

(a) Eg

(b) En

(1)

(2)

(3)

(4)

(5)

(6)

(c) En

(1)

(2)

(3)

(4)

(5)

(b) **Latin Christianity under Théodore's Policy :**

- (1) One centre, Canterbury.
- (2) Overthrow of the Irish Church and the monastic system.
- (3) Organization of the clergy, the parish system, tithes, national synods, a state church.
- (4) Representation in the moot by archbishops, bishops, priests.

(c) **Great English ecclesiastical writers :**

- (1) **Cædmon**, 664, the first English poet : "*The Creation*."
- (2) **Bede**, 673-735, the Northumbrian historian ; Father of English learning : "*Ecclesiastical History of the English Nation*," "*Translation into English of the Gospel of St. John*."

4. **The New England :**(a) **Egbert of Wessex**, King of the English, 802-839.(b) **English Social System :**

- (1) The *King* (elective) : leader or chief alderman.
- (2) *Thegn* : King's companion or adviser.
- (3) *Eorl* : noble, alderman, owner of a large estate.
- (4) *Ceorl* : small landed freeman ; basis of the great middle class.
- (5) *Læt* (late-comer) : landless freeman.
- (6) *Slave* : captive, debtor, criminal, etc.

(c) **English Political System :**

- (1) *Witan* : assembly of the King's advisers, a National Council, meetings 3 times a year.
- (2) *Tribal Moot* : group of Hundreds in assembly.
- (3) *Hundred Moot* or *Folk-Moot* : group of villages in assembly.
- (4) *Village Moot* : representing the village, township, town.
- (5) *Homesteads* or groups of families.

ON
ARCHY

NORTH SEA



(d) English Land System:

- (1) Allotment of cornland in equal shares to freemen.
- (2) Individual possession of woodland and pasture land.
- (3) State-land : folk-land, or public land.

(e) English Justice System :

- (1) *Courts of the Hundreds* : Landowners, priest, reeve, and 4 representatives from each township.
- (2) *Judges* : At first the whole body, then a representative body of 12.
- (3) *Circuit courts* each month.
- (4) *Trials* : By compurgation, ordeal, combat ; jury.

(f) Results of the consolidation of England under a Bretwalda or overlord :

- (1) Increase of the King's power.
- (2) Rise of a new nobility, the Thegns, to be aldmen, reeves, bishops, judges, etc.
- (3) Grants of folk-land by the King to favorites.
- (4) Transformation of the Witan to a Royal Council consisting of the King, 9 Bishops, 5 Aldmen, 15 Thegns.
- (5) Supplanting of the old English democracy by an oligarchy.
- (6) Decline of the Folk-moot, and of the peasant freeman.

5. General Results of the English Conquest :

- (a) Triumph of Christianity over heathenism.
- (b) Introduction of new systems, political, social, law and justice.
- (c) Tendency to national union.

V. Anglo-Saxon**1. The English**
and
Mann**2. The English**

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

3. Alfred

(a)

(b)

(c)

- (d) Rise of a sturdy middle class, the freemen of the soil.
- (e) Birth of a national literature.

V. Anglo-Danish Period, 866-1066 :—

1. **The Danes** : Northmen or "Vikings" from Denmark and Scandinavia. Foothold in the Orkneys, Isle of Man, East coast of Ireland.
2. **The Danes in England** :
 - (a) Alliance of Danes and Britons.
 - (b) Conquest of Northern England by Guthrum, 870.
 - (c) Martyrdom of Edmund, ag of East Anglia.
 - (d) Destruction of the great abbeys : Peterboro, Ely, etc.
3. **Alfred the Great, 871-901** :
 - (a) **Character and ability** : Christian qualities, patriotism, energy, practicality, industry, self-sacrifice, sense of justice.
 - (b) **Alfred (King of Wessex) and the Danes** :
 - (1) Defeat of the Danes.
 - (2) **Peace of Wedmore, 878** : Alfred to rule over Wessex and part of Mercia ; the Danes over the **Danelagh** or Northumbria, East Anglia, and part of Mercia.
 - (c) **Alfred's Administration** :
 - (1) Peace, justice, good government, encouragement of trade and exploration.
 - (2) Consolidation and amendment of the law. Punishment of sacrilege and perjury. Prohibition of Sunday labor.
 - (3) Foundation of the English navy.
 - (4) Re-organization of the military system and defences of England.
 - (5) Encouragement of schools and learning. Founding of Oxford University.



- (6)
- (7)
4. **Danelagh**
- (a) Re
E
(b)
- (c) Ed
92
- (d) Re
mu
5. **Dunstan**
- (a) Ch
du
ma
- (b) Ad
Ed
(1)
- (2)
- (3)
- (4)
- (c) Ad
un
(1)
- (2)
- (3)
- (4)
- (5)

- (6) Creation of an English Literature : Alfred's translation of Bede's works into English ; beginnings of the Saxon Chronicle.
- (7) Restoration of the monasteries.

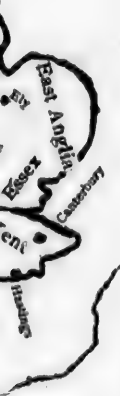
4. **Danelagh Struggles :**

- (a) Re-conquest of Mercia by Alfred's daughter, Ethelfled, "The Lady of Mercia."
- (b) Re-conquest of the rest of the Danelagh by Alfred's son, Edward the elder. Edward, overlord of Wales, Strathclyde, Scotland.
- (c) Edward's son Athelstan, "Emperor of Britain," 925.
- (d) Restoration of the Danelagh to the Danes by Edmund, Athelstan's son.

5. **Dunstan, 925-988 :**

- (a) **Character and ability :** Geniality, versatility, industry, learning ; "a great ecclesiastical statesman."
- (b) **Administration as Abbot of Glastonbury,** under Edmund :
 - (1) Increase of the power of the Church in state matters.
 - (2) Settlement of the North : Northumbria and the land of the Scots.
 - (3) Policy of conciliation with the Danes.
 - (4) Justice and order. Strength and peace. Increase of trade.
- (c) **Administration as Archbishop of Canterbury,** under Edgar :
 - (1) Adoption of the term *Engla-land*.
 - (2) Reduction of the Danes in Ireland.
 - (3) Regulation of the currency. Standard weights and measures.
 - (4) Adoption of "Edgar's laws" as the basis of the English constitution.
 - (5) Encouragement of schools and learning.

AND
D
NELAGH



- (6) Endowment of abbeys (40) and monasteries.
- (7) Decline of slavery, yet change from freedom to *villenage*, or freeholders to tenant.
- (8) Adherence to the shire-system.
- (d) **Death of Dunsta, 988**, and ruin of hopes of a national union.

6. Danish Conquest and Rule :

- (a) **Ethelred the Unready, 979-1016 :**
 - (1) Descent of Norwegians under Olaf upon Essex. Their victory at Maldon.
 - (2) Levy of the *Danegeld*, or tax to buy off the Danes.
 - (3) Massacre of the Danes, 1002.
 - (4) Attack of the Danes under King Sweyn. Flight of Ethelred to Normandy. Death of Sweyn. Return of Ethelred, 1014.
- (b) **Edmund Ironside :**
 - (1) Attack of Cnut, Sweyn's son. Death of Edmund.
- (c) **Cnut, King of all England, 1016-1035 :**
 - (1) 18 years of peace. Encouragement of trade and agriculture.
 - (2) Cnut's policy : England to be made the head of a great Scandinavian Empire.
 - (3) Government according to national laws and customs.
 - (4) Division of England into 4 earldoms, with provincial independence. The earls nominees of the King.
 - (5) Conquest of Norway.
 - (6) Coalescence of Danes and English.
 - (7) Foundation of religious houses.
- (d) **Harold and Harthacnut :**
 - (1) Earl Godwin's support of the latter.

7. Norman

- (a) Th
- (b) Th
- (c) Ed
- (1)

(2)

(3)

(4)

(5)

(6)

(d) Har

(1)

(2)

(3)

8. General

- (a) Inc
- (b) Gro

monasteries.
from freedom to
ant.

of hopes of a

6 :

laf upon Essex

to buy off the

Sweyn. Flight
ath of Sweyn

Death of Ed

-1035 :

ent of trade and

made the head

onal laws and

oms, with pro
s nominees of

h.

er.

- (2) Harold chosen king. Death of Harold, 1040, of Harthacnut, 1042.

7. Norman Inursions :

- (a) The Normans in France under Rollo, 900.
(b) The Norman-French. Effects of civilization and Christianity.

(c) Edward the Confessor, 1042-1066 :

- (1) Edward, a Norman. Norman favorites in England as priests, nobles, judges, etc.
(2) Administration of Godwin, Earl of Wessex, (Edward's father-in-law). Godwin's craft, ambition, greed, shrewdness, industry, statesmanship. His policy of political unity.
(3) Overthrow of Godwin ; an outlaw for a year.
(4) William of Normandy's visit to Edward. The latter's promise of the Crown of England to William.
(5) Return of Godwin. Death in 1053.
(6) Administration of Harold, Godwin's son : Continuance of Godwin's policy. Peace, justice, liberal laws. Increase of wealth and prosperity. Lethargy of the church. Subjugation of Wales. Rebellion of Northumbria. Outlawry of Tostig, his brother. Harold's oath to Wm. of Normandy.

(d) Harold II, 1066 :

- (1) Character : Craft, ambition, courage, military and administrative genius.
(2) Invasion of Norwegians under Tostig and Harold Hardrada. Their defeat at **Stamford Bridge, 1066.**
(3) Norman invasion. Battle of **Hastings (Senlac), 1066.** Death of Harold. William chosen king by the Witan.

8. General effects of the Danish struggle :

- (a) Increase of the king's power.
(b) Growth of a military aristocracy (thegns).

- (c) Disappearance of the folk-land, of the ceorl or freeman.
- (d) Introduction of the system of villenage.
- (e) Decline of learning and religion.
- (f) Blending of the Danish and Saxon tongues and races.

Examination Questions ON "Britain and the English"

1. Tell what you know about the part played by the Danes in English history. 1877.
2. Write a brief article on the introduction of Christianity into England. 1878.
3. Write a clear and concise account of the inhabitants of England before and when the Romans arrived. What traces of the presence and influence of the Romans are still to be recognized there. 1885.
4. Write a brief account of the Normans under the following heads :
(a) Their origin (b) Their conquests in France (c) Their character as a race (d) Validity of William's claims to the crown of England (e) The struggle at Hastings. 1886.
5. Sketch the reign of Alfred the Great and show why it is so important. 1887.
6. Write full notes on the terms : Heptarchy, eorl, ceorl, læt, moot, ceorl, shire-reeve, villein, yeoman, Danegeld. 1888.
7. What, and where to be found, are the evidences of the occupation of England by (a) the Celts (b) the Romans (c) the Danes (d) the Normans. 1889.
8. Give a concise account of the invasions of Britain by the Romans, Saxons, the Danes, and mention any permanent results of these invasions with regard to (a) the language (b) the form of government (c) the social condition of the people. 1890.
9. Under what circumstances did England pass under Norman rule? 1891.
10. Give an account of the settlement of Britain by the English and describe their social, political, and religious condition at the time. 1896.
11. Write an explanatory note on the Treaty of Wedmore. 1897, in part.

A.—W

Character
greatest gen

William

1. Protector

rons; p

2. William'

ant of A

3. Lanfranc

ecclesia

4. Annexati

5. Death of

king.

6. William'

Western

support

7. Embassy

8. Decision

9. William's

William's

1. Invasion

2. Victory of

ford Br

3. William's

4. Treason of

5. William's

Harold.

B.—NORMAN PERIOD

1066-1154: 88 years.

A.—WILLIAM OF NORMANDY: 1066-1087.

Character: Indomitable will, desperate bravery, the greatest general and statesman of his time; a born ruler.

William as Duke of Normandy, 1035-1066:—

1. Protector of the poor and helpless; repressor of the barons; patron of commerce, education, justice, religion.
2. William's marriage with Matilda of Flanders, descendant of Alfred the Great.
3. Lanfranc: prior, abbot, archbishop; lawyer, scholar, ecclesiastical statesman.
4. Annexation of Maine. Repulse of the French King.
5. Death of Edward, 1066. Witan's election of Harold as king.
6. William's appeal to the Emperor, kings, princes of Western Christendom, and the Bishop of Rome, to support his claim as King of England.
7. Embassy of William to Harold.
8. Decision of Pope Gregory VII (Hildebrand) for William.
9. William's reduction of Brittany.

William's Invasion of England, 1066:—

1. Invasion of England by Harold of Norway.
2. Victory of Harold of England over Norwegians at **Stamford Bridge**.
3. William's landing at **Pevensey**.
4. Treason of Earls Edwin and Morkere.
5. William's victory at **Hastings (Senlac)**. Death of Harold.

IV. The Conquest of England, 1066-1070:—

1. Confiscation of the soil.
2. Vassalage of England: all Englishmen and foreign William's men and grantees.
3. William's Earls, guardians of the frontier.
4. Norman castles, "the badges and instruments of Conquest."
5. The English Revolt :
 - (a) Edwin, Morkere, Waltheof + Malcom III of Scotland + the Danes vs. the Normans.
 - (b) Storming of York by the allies.
 - (c) William's revenge: devastation of the North.
6. William, King of all England, 1070.

V. Settlement of England, 1070-1086:—

1. English law, foreign judges. Restoration of English laws.
2. English land held by English law.
3. Establishment of peace and order. Unity of the kingdom and orderly government centering in the King.
4. Denunciation of slavery.
5. Adoption of mutilation and torture instead of the penalty.
6. Forest and curfew laws.
7. Extortions: Revival of the Danegeld. First land-tax.
8. King's wardship of marriage and knighthood.
9. Foreigners in offices of State and Church.
10. Settlement of the Jews in England.
11. The **Domesday Book** or **the Great Survey, 1086**
 - (a) The inquiry into census, a record of the great confiscation.
 - (b) Register of the King's grants of lands.
 - (c) Register of England's financial resources.
 - (d) Register of England's military strength.

William**1. Reform**

- (a) William's
- (b) Ref
- (c) Dis
- (d) No

2. Primacy

- (a) Lan
- cou
- (b) Celi
- (c) Fore
- (d) Incr
- (e) Exac
- (f) Roy
- (g) Cler
- cour

William**1. Absolutism**

all the la

2. Feudal dis

The baron

3. Vassalage

King.

4. William's

barons.

5. Enforcemen

dues.

6. Great Ass

personal

7. William

12 represen

Chief Shir

-1070 : -

William and the Church :—1. **Reform of the Church in England :**

- (a) William the Supreme Governor of the Church.
- (b) Refusal of oath of fealty to the Pope.
- (c) Dismissal of English bishops and abbots.
- (d) No excommunication without King's leave.

2. **Primacy of Lanfranc :**

- (a) Lanfranc, a master of statecraft, the king's special counsellor.
- (b) Celibacy of the clergy.
- (c) Foreign prelates.
- (d) Increase of the power and wealth of the Church.
- (e) Exaction of homage from bishop and baron.
- (f) Royal assent to Synod's legislation.
- (g) Clergy courts : clergy no longer in the county courts.

6 : -

ation of Edw

William and the Barons :—Unity of the
ing in the Ki

stead of the

First land-
ghthood.

rch.

Survey, 1086
of the great

lands.

resources.

trength.

- 1. Absolutism of the Feudal System : the King overlord of all the land.
- 2. Feudal distribution of the great estates.
- 3. The barons or nobles, overlords of all their tenants.
- 4. Vassalage of England : Every man dependent on the King.
- 5. William's check on the aggressive spirit of the feudal barons.
- 6. Enforcement of feudal obligations, military, and other dues.
- 7. Great Assembly on **Salisbury Plain, 1086** : Oath of personal allegiance from every man.

C. **William's Shire System :—**

- 1. 12 representatives for each shire, headed by sheriffs.
- 2. Chief Shire Secretary or *Chancellor*.

IX. Revolts against William, 1070-1086 :—**1. In England :**

- (a) Hereward the Wake's futile resistance, 1071.
- (b) Execution of Waltheof, the last English earl.
- (c) Bishop Odo's tyranny.

2. Border Warfare :

- (a) Malcolm of Scotland's 4 invasions of England
 - (1) Fealty of Malcolm to William.
 - (1) Cement of the nations by the marriage of Margaret, daughter of Edward, and Malcolm.
- (b) Welsh campaign :
 - (1) William I. Lord of all Britain.

3. On the Continent :

- (a) Revolt and reconquest of Maine.
- (b) Defeat of William in Brittany.
- (c) Revolt of William's son, Robert, in Normandy. Banishment of Robert. Death of William, 1086.

X Effects of the Norman Conquest :—

1. Closer continental connection : ecclesiastical, political, commercial.
2. Fusion of England and Normandy. England a continental power.
3. Introduction of Norman Architecture : castles, cathedrals, abbeys.
4. Norman-French refinements of manners and language.
5. Supremacy of the Romish Church and foreign prelates.
6. Increase of royal power : the King universal ruler and landlord.
7. Establishment of feudalism and villenage.
8. Overthrow of the English freeholder. The people a small share in the national political life.
9. Establishment of a private coinage system.

10. The R

(a) W

ro

(b) Ge

Ar

(c) Wa

sys

(d) La

Bri

Character

Rebellion

1. Victory o

The King

Death of

agent as

Oppressio

12 years of

Church.

Restoration

Conquests

In Wales.

Anselm, A

His resista

His advoca

His friendl

Quarrel bet

latter fron

First Cru

Departure o

Normandy

1086 :—

stance, 1071.

English earl.

ns of England

m.

e marriage of
and Malcolm.

n.

rt, in Norma
of William, ro

:—

siastical, politi

England a c

re: castles, c

rs and langua

l foreign pre

iversal ruler

age.

r. The peo

ife.

tem.

10. The Revival of Letters :

- (a) William of Malmesbury's "*General History of Europe and the Church*."
- (b) Geoffrey of Monmouth's "*History of the Britons*" : Arthurian romances.
- (c) Walter Map's satirical criticism of the ecclesiastical system.
- (d) Layamon's "*Brut*" : a rhyming chronicle of Britain.

B. WILLIAM RUFUS, 1087-1100.

Character : Extravagant, rapacious, debauched, cruel.

Rebellion of the Barons, 1088 :—

- 1. Victory of Rufus at **Pevensey** by the aid of the English.

The King's Advisers :—

- 1. Death of Lanfranc. Ralph Flambard the King's chief agent as Justiciar or Lord Chief Justice.

Oppression of the People :

- 1. 12 years of misery : Billeting, extortion, plunder of the Church.
- 2. Restoration of heirship and wardship duties.

Conquests :—

- 1. In Wales. Annexation of Cumberland to England.

Anselm, Archbishop in 1093 :—

- 1. His resistance to the despotism of the king.
- 2. His advocacy of liberty and good government.
- 3. His friendliness to the cause of the English people.
- 4. Quarrel between Rufus and Anselm. Departure of the latter from England.

First Crusade, 1100 :—

- 1. Departure of Robert with the Crusaders. Mortgage of Normandy to Rufus. Murder of Rufus.

C. HENRY I, 1100-1135.**I. Character :** Cautious, intelligent.**II. Henry's Administration :—**

1. An English Sovereign on an English throne ; opposi
of the Barons.
2. Imprisonment of Flambard. Recall of Anselm.
3. Marriage of Henry with Edith, daughter of Malcolm
Scotland.
4. **Henry's Charter to the People** (Prelude to the Ma
Charta) :
 - (a) To reform all the abuses of Rufus's reign.
 - (b) To relieve the people from the excessive exact
of the feudal baronage.
 - (c) To abolish wardship and the infamous laws of
heritance.
 - (d) To give freedom to the Church.
 - (e) To restore Edward's good laws.
5. **Rebellion of the Barons in favor of Robert of
mandy :—**
 - (a) Henry's victory at **Tenchebrai, 1106.**
 - (b) Robert in England, a prisoner for life.
 - (c) Reunion of England and Normandy.
6. **The New English Nobility :—**
 - (a) Fusion of English and Normans.
 - (b) Counterbalancing force to the turbulent Barons.
7. **Improvement in manufactures and in agricul**
8. **Administration of justice and reform :—**
 - (a) Great officers of state :—
 - (1) **Justiciar** : the chief minister of the crown
Lord Chief Justice.
 - (2) **Chancellor** : at first, head of the royal
lains, then Chief Secretary.

Henry and

1. Religious
2. Election
3. Recognition
4. Growth of

Closing y

1. Death by
2. Marriage
Plantage
3. Henry's v
son Hen

(3) *Treasurer*: keeper of the King's treasure and accounts.

(b) Great courts:

(1) *Great Council* or *Witangemot*: a court of the King's chief barons.

(2) *King's Court*: committee of justice, of the King's barons

(a) To act as a Royal Council to advise the King.

(b) To revise and register the laws.

(c) To act as a Supreme Court of Appeal.

(3) *Court of Exchequer*: of the King's court barons

(a) To assess and collect the revenue.

(c) Disappearance of slavery.

(u) Growth of cities and towns under free charters:

(1) Their battle for self-government, free speech, equal justice, trial by jury.

(2) Rise of the trade-guilds.

Henry and the Church:—

1. **Religious Revival.**

2. Election of Bishops by the clergy.

3. Recognition of the Pope's ambassador in England.

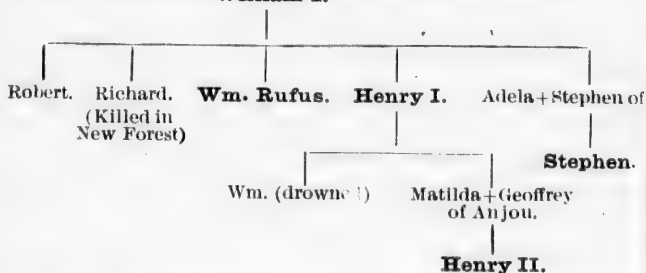
4. Growth of the Church in wealth and power.

Closing years of Henry's reign:

1. Death by drowning of the King's son, William.

2. Marriage of Matilda, Henry's daughter, to Geoffrey Plantagenet of Anjou.

3. Henry's will: The Crown left to Matilda, then to her son Henry.

D. STEPHEN, 1135-1154.**I. Rival claims of Stephen and Matilda :—**
William I.**II. Civil War:** 19 years of anarchy, misery, bloodshed :—

- I. Factions of the barons :
 - (a) Fortification of their castles.
 - (b) Pillage and outrages by the feudal robber lords.
 - (c) Stephen the mere puppet of the barons.
2. David of Scotland, the ally of Matilda :
 - (a) Defeat in the "Battle of the Standard."
3. Stephen's arrest of the Chancellor, and Roger the tithiary.
4. Matilda in England 1139-1147. Conquest of Normandy by Geoffrey Plantagenet.
5. Misery of the people :
 - (a) Pillage and oppression.
 - (b) Stoppage of trade and agriculture. Famine.
 - (c) Collapse of Henry I's local administrative system.
6. Power of the Church : Its alternate deposition of Stephen and Matilda.
7. **Treaty of Wallingford, 1153** (arranged by the Church)
 - (a) Matilda's son, Henry, to be Stephen's successor.

III. Character of Stephen : Brave, generous, impetuous, unstable, weak.

Examination Questions on the Norman Period.

What is meant by the Feudal System? In what senses may it still be said to prevail in England? 1884.

Mention the leading features of the Feudal System. Explain in a general way the causes of its origin and its decay in England. 1885.

Give an account of the Norman Conquest, pointing out its influence on English history. 1886.

Write explanatory notes on the following terms: Vassal, fief, chancellor, Domesday, Justiciar, Court of the Exchequer, curfew. 1887.

Give an account of Henry I's administration of justice and reform. 1889.

Under what circumstances did England pass under Norman rule? Give an account of the condition of the English people during the reign of William I. 1895.

Sketch the reign of William of Normandy under the following heads:

- (a) Change in the tenure of land, public and private.
- (b) Manner of keeping the conquered country in subjection.
- (c) Attitude of the Normans towards the English.
- (d) Revolts of the English.
- (e) Attitude of the King towards the Church.
- (f) Character of the King, the nature of his rule, of his attitude towards the English laws. 1897.

ilda :—

delia + Stephen of

Stephen.

**Geoffrey
jou.**

ry II.

y, bloodshed :—

**al robber lords.
barons.**

adard."

and Roger the

est of Norman

. Famine.

**ministrative syst
osition of Step**

d by the Churc

men's successor

erous, impetue

C.—ANGEVIN PERIOD

1154-1399 : 245 years.

A —HENRY II, 1154-1189.

I. The King:—

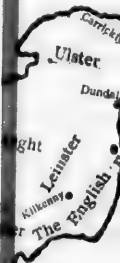
1. King by contract with the people.
2. Absolute control of the courts.
3. Judge, lawgiver, soldier, financier, administrator.
4. Henry's character : Genial, practical, courageous, ambitious, politic, sagacious, industrious ; in later years imperious, violent, suspicious.
"Steady sense of order, justice and government. One of the most sagacious of administrators and wisest of legislators."
5. Henry's marriage with Eleanor of Aquitaine.

II. The Angevin Empire, 1154:—

1. Consisting of : England, Normandy, Anjou, Maine, Touraine, Poitou, Aquitaine, Brittany, Gascony.
2. Henry, Protector of Flanders. Homage of Malcolm Scotland. Settlement of Wales.
3. **Thos. Becket**, Chancellor of the Empire :
(a) Character : Blithe, frank, winning, shrewd ; resolute assertor of papal and ecclesiastical rights.

III. The Government of England : the building up of a mighty Empire:—

1. Restoration of peace and order. England, Scotland, Ireland, under one lord.
2. Abolition of feudalism as a system of government.
3. Decline of the barons' influence, in the National Council.
4. Self-government in the borough and shire moot, and charter to towns and cities.



IV.

THE ANGEVIN EMPIRE



5. Industrial activity :

(a) Growth of the middle class of burghers and traders.

(b) Reclamation of the soil. Wool industry.

6. Intellectual impulse : Growth of the Universities.

7. New uniform coinage.

8. Re-organization of the militia system :

(a) Scutage, a tax instead of personal service.

(b) Establishment of militia, 1181.

9. Legal reforms : Initiation of the rule of law :

(a) Barons and bishops alike amenable to the Common Law.

(b) Administration of justice by circuits and juries.

(c) English (not Roman) law of "the Constitutions and "Assizes."

(d) Establishment of a *petty* jury to confirm or disallow the presentment of the grand jury.

(e) Abolition of trial by ordeal of battle or combat.

IV. The Constitutions of Clarendon, 1164 :—

1. Events leading to the "Constitutions" :—

(a) Establishment of separate courts for ecclesiastical affairs.

(b) Increase of appeals to Rome.

(c) Increase of Roman influence over the English Church.

(d) Freedom of the clergy from the common law.

(e) Archbishop Becket's resignation of the Chancellorship.

(f) Henry's quarrel with Becket over the jurisdiction of the Church.

2. The "Constitutions": Proclamation on disputed points between Church and State :

(a) Bishops and barons vassals of the King.

(b) Bishops to do homage to the King, and to hold their lands from him.

(c) C

t

w

(d) P

(e) R

3. Becket's appeal

4. Trial of Becket

The "Assizes"

1. Confirmation

(a) P

b

(b) C

(c) Ju

in

2. Results

(a) T

of

(b) A

ye

th

Henry II and Becket

1. Becket's resignation

(a) T

2. Overthrow of Becket

Churc

3. Strife between

(a) Ba

(b) Be

(c) He

bi

(d) Co

(e) Ho

- (c) Chief clergy not to leave the realm, or carry appeals to the papal court, or permit excommunications, without the King's permission.
- (d) Presentation of livings in the hands of the King.
- (e) Revenues of vacant sees to go to the King.
- 3. **Becket's refusal to sign the "Constitutions."** His appeal to Rome.
- 4. **Trial of Becket in the King's Court ;** condemned as a traitor.

The "Assizes", 1166:—

1. **Confirmation of justice :**
 - (a) Principles for the administration of justice, the basis of common law.
 - (b) Circuits of the King's justices.
 - (c) Justice by English shire-moot, hundred-moot, etc., instead of by Canon or Roman law.
2. **Results :**
 - (a) The baron's loss of power and influence ; the doom of Feudalism.
 - (b) All courts became royal courts, all law royal law ; yet recognition made of the ultimate authority of the people's will.

Henry and the Church:—

1. **Becket, Archbishop and Papal Legate :**
 - (a) The Church's organized resistance to tyranny.
2. **Overthrow of the Baronage by the Help of the Church.**
3. **Strife with the Church :**
 - (a) Banishment of Becket, 1166.
 - (b) Becket's threat of the Papal interdict.
 - (c) Henry's prohibition of appeal to Pope or Archbishop.
 - (d) Confiscations from the adherents of Becket.
 - (e) Henry's reconciliation with the Pope and Becket.

(f) Return of Becket to Canterbury, 1170. His murder in Cathedral.

4. **Henry's Victory :**

(a) No recognition of the Pope, no legate in England, no church court or court decree, no bishop or abbot or prior, without the King's consent.

(b) The church the instrument of Henry's policy.

5. **Robbery and Banishment of the Jews.**

6. **Completion of St. Paul's Cathedral.**

VII. The Conquest of Ireland, 1172 :—

1. **Appeal of Dermot, King of Leinster**, for English aid against his neighbors; Richard de Clare (Strongbow) in Leinster; Strongbow, the son-in-law and successor to Dermot. Henry's jealousy over Strongbow's successes.

2. **First Conquest of Ireland, 1172 :**

(a) Henry, "Overlord of Ireland."

(b) Order, law, justice, instead of anarchy.

(c) Influx of English settlers.

(d) Curtailment of the power of the barons.

(e) Henry's recall to England.

3. **Appointment of John as King over Ireland, 1185 :**

(a) Retinue of Norman-French Knights.

(b) Course of plunder, confiscation, devastation.

(c) John's insults to the Irish princes.

(d) John's departure from Ireland, 1186 : Ireland in shattered state ; England's power limited to Pale.

VIII. Henry and the Barons :—

1. **Revolt of the Baronage :**

(a) Scotland, Ireland, Wales, half of England, revolt with the lawless barons, together with Henry's sons, Henry, Richard, Geoffrey ; supported by Flanders and France.

(b) L

(c) D

le

(d) L

G

(e) D

o

2. **Compl**

(a) T

E

(b) W

(c) N

(d) R

II

3. **Revolt**

(a) De

B.—R

The Crus

1. Richard

2. Sale of
honors

3. Suffering

4. Richard

(a) Qu

(b) Cor

(c) Sie

(d) Vic

(e) Fru

Jer

(f) Tru

5. Faithful

- (b) Loyalty of the towns and the trading-classes.
 - (c) Defeat and capture of the Scottish King. Acknowledgment of English suzerainty over Scotland.
 - (d) Dispersion of the French and Flemish fleet off **Gravelines**.
 - (e) Destruction of the feudal baronage. Restoration of order.
2. **Completion of circuit-court justice :**
- (a) The language : French at the court, Latin in law, English amongst the masses.
 - (b) Written law and court procedure.
 - (c) New oath of fealty.
 - (d) Renewal of the " Assizes " at **Northampton, 1176**.
3. **Revolt of Richard and John in Normandy :**
- (a) Defeat and death of Henry II, 1189.

B.—RICHARD I (COEUR DE LION) 1189-1199.

The Crusades:—

1. Richard's use of Henry II's hoards.
2. Sale of fortresses, charters, church and crown lands, honors and offices, and the suzerainty of Scotland.
3. Sufferings of the Jews through extortion.
4. Richard and the 3rd Crusade, 1190-1194 :

(a) Quarrels in Sicily.	(g) Shipwreck.
(b) Conquest of Cyprus.	(h) Imprisonment in Germany; ransom by England.
(c) Siege of Acre.	(i) Rebellion of John with the support of Philip of France.
(d) Victory at Jaffa.	
(e) Fruitless march on Jerusalem.	
(f) Truce with Saladin.	
5. Faithfulness of the Justiciar, Walter, in England.

II. Richard in England :—

1. Suppression of John's rebellion ; banishment of rebel.
2. Misery of the English through heavy taxation.
3. Richard's personal rule of 5 months of little moment in England.

III. Richard in Normandy :—

1. Revolt of Normandy.
2. Siege of the Castle of Chalus. Death of Richard.
3. " Beginning of the break-up of the Angevin Empire."

IV. Character of Richard I. :—

Love of music and adventure, pride in physical strength, generosity, daring valor, unscrupulousness, violence

V. Effects of the Crusades :—

1. Intercourse of nations.
2. Commerce with the East.
3. Impetus to travel and discovery.
4. Rivalry in the carrying trade of the seas.
5. Introduction of physical and mathematical science from the East.
6. Diminished power of the nobles through sale of estates.
7. Monetary, instead of military, service to the Papacy.
8. Decay of fanaticism ; increase of persecutions and inquisitions.

JOHN, 1199-1216
I. War with France :—

1. John's murder of his nephew, Arthur of Brittany.
2. Loss of John's French provinces.

II. John's

1. Cause (a)

(b)

2. Eng

3. John

(a)

(b)

(c)

4. John

(a)

5. The

John

6. John

cep

III. John's

1. Cause

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

(e)

2. The

(a)

II. John's Quarrel with Pope Innocent III. :—**1. Cause :**

(a) Election of Stephen Langton at Rome to succeed Archbishop Walter.

(b) John's refusal to accept him.

2. England under Interdict, 1208-1212.**3. John's Oppression of the Barons :**

(a) Hostage pledges of allegiance.

(b) Illegal exactions and seizure of castles.

(c) Overthrow of Irish, Scottish, Welsh baronial revolts.

4. John's Defiance of the Church :

(a) Confiscations of church property.

5. The Pope's excommunication and deposition of John.**6. John's submission as the vassal of the Pope ; acceptance of Langton as Archbishop.****III. John's Quarrel with the Barons :—****1. Causes :**

(a) John's character : Faithless, shameless, cruel, mean, cowardly, selfish, superstitious, ungrateful, licentious, avaricious, yet clever and vivacious.

(b) Heavy taxation for foreign war purposes.

(c) Refusal of the Barons to follow John in the French War.

(d) Sense of national shame at England's humiliating submission to the Pope.

(e) Union of the Barons, the Church, and the People against tyranny.

2. The Quarrel :

(a) Council of the barons, bishops, and reeves at St. Alban's : England's first national representative assembly :

(1) Archbishop Langton, leader of England against lawlessness and tyranny.

- (2) Appeal for the observance of Henry's charters and the Confessor's Law.
- (b) Council of barons at St. Paul's :
 - (1) John's assent to Henry's Charter.
- (c) John's Defeat at **Bouvines, 1214**, in N. France. Return to England.
- (d) Council of barons at St. Edmundsbury :
 - (1) Demands of a nation in arms.
- (e) The Conference at **Runnymede, 1215** :

IV. The Great Charter (Magna Charta), 1215 :

1. **The Church** : Guarantee of freedom and rights.
2. **The Constitution** :
 - (a) Prelates, abbots, earls, and barons to be summoned to the Common Council by Royal writ.
 - (b) No levy of taxes by unlawful means.
 - (c) No scutage or other aid without consent of the Great Council.
 - (d) Restrictions of royal officers to the law.
3. **Justice** :
 - (a) "No imprisonment or punishment of subjects except by judgment of peers."
 - (b) "Justice and right not to be bought, sold, denied or delayed."
 - (c) "King and subjects to obey the law and respect the rights of others."
 - (d) Removal of forest-law abuses.
 - (e) Security to trade.
 - (f) Security to the charters and municipal privileges of cities and towns.
4. **Guarantee of the Charter** :
 - (a) Executive of 25 representative barons to see to its observance.

John's at

1. Appeal to

(a) Ann

(b) Exc

(c) Susp

2. Barons' of

3. John's vic

4. Louis' ac

England

5. John's ret

Benefits o

"The earl

"Transiti

law and l

"The reco

security o

The recogn

Security of

e King's M

Chief officer

ernor of th

Justiciar.

First re-issu

Defeat of L

Channel b

Peace of L

Second re-is

Arrival of D

Third re-issu

John's attempts to evade the Charter:—

1. Appeal to the Pope as overlord :
 - (a) Annuling of the charter by the Pope.
 - (b) Excommunication of recalcitrant barons.
 - (c) Suspension of Langton.
2. Barons' offer of the Crown to Louis of France.
3. John's victories over the barons with mercenary troops.
4. Louis' acceptance of the barons' offer and arrival in England.
5. John's retreat to Wales. Death of the English King.

Benefits of the Magna Charta:—

1. "The earliest monument of English freedom."
2. "Transition from the age of traditional rights to written law and legislation, parliaments and statutes."
3. "The recognition of Englishmen's right to justice, security of person and property, and good government."
4. The recognition of the great reforms of past reigns.
5. Security of municipal privileges to cities and towns.

HENRY III. 1216-1272**King's Minority, 1216-1227:—**

Chief officers : Wm. Marshal, Earl of Pembroke, "Governor of the King and Kingdom" ; Hubert de Burgh, Justiciar.

First re-issue of the Great Charter.

Defeat of Louis at **Lincoln** by Pembroke, and in the **Channel** by De Burgh.

Peace of Lambeth : Departure of Louis with a subsidy.

Second re-issue of the Great Charter.

Arrival of Dominican and Franciscan Friars in England.

Third re-issue of the Great Charter.

II. The King's Personal Administration :—

1. Henry's character : Capricious, weak, vain, fri-
impulsive, superstitious, false, extravagant, ge-
amiable, easily led by favorites, fond of poetry a
2. Death of Langton, one of England's greatest patri
3. English bishoprics and livings filled by the Pop
Italian priests.
4. Quarrel between Henry and De Burgh. Fall
latter ; loss of the Justiciarship and his estates.
5. Marriage of the King to Eleanor of Provence. M
of the King's sister, Eleanor, to Simon de Ma
Governor of Gascony.
6. Rule of royal foreign favorites :
 - (a) Anarchy, pillage, corruption.
 - (b) Papal extortion and usurpation.
 - (c) Lavish use of Papal interdict and excommuni
 - (d) Papal alliance with the tyranny of the Crow
 - (e) Extortions from the Jews.
7. Protests from the Great Council to the Pope.
8. Henry's exactions : Forest-law extortions ; pens
foreign favorites.
9. Henry's disastrous expedition to Brittany and Po
10. Refusal of the Great Council (now first called "P
ment," 1246) to grant further subsidies.
11. **Simon de Montfort :**
 - (a) Character : Pure, faithful in word and de
lute to defend justice and the right ; "a tru
to England and better government"
champion of English freedom."
12. Proposals in Parliament by De Montfort, the chief
of the barons :
 - (a) Election in Council of Justiciar, Chancel
Treasurer.
 - (b) Advisory Privy Council of 12 barons.
 - (c) Confirmation of the Great Charter.

Results :

- (a) The
- (b) Disre
- of th
- (c) Quar

**Provisional
ment") :—****Articles o**

- (a) Refor
- (b) Three
- (c) Restor
- (d) A stan
- (e) Annua
- (f) Accou
- urer to
- (g) A ren

Pope's relea

Open hostili

Reference o
trator.**The Mise o**

- (a) Annul
- (b) Appoin
- of the
- (c) The Ki
- (d) Recogn
- (e) Right o
- (f) Henry's

the BaronsMutiny and c
London.Henry's defe
Edward hel

ration:—

weak, vain, fri-
extravagant, ge-
ond of poetry a-
s greatest patri-
ed by the Pop-

Burgh. Fall
d his estates.
Provence. M
Simon de Mo-

n.
nd excommun-
y of the Crow-

the Pope.
tortions; pen-

rittany and Po-
v first called "
sidies.

word and dee-
right; "a tru-
government"
i."

ntfort, the chie-

ciar, Chancel-

barons.
arter.

Results :

- (a) The Pope's denunciation of the proposals.
- (b) Disregard of the charter by the King. Resentment of the barons.
- (c) Quarrel between the King and De Montfort.

Provisions of Oxford, 1258 ("Mad Parlia-ment"):—

Articles of demand :

- (a) Reform of the government by 24 barons.
- (b) Three sessions of Parliament every year.
- (c) Restoration of confiscated castles to Englishmen.
- (d) A standing advisory Privy Council.
- (e) Annual election of sheriffs.
- (f) Accountability of Chancellor, Justiciar, and Treasurer to the Privy Council.
- (g) A rendering of public accounts every year.

Pope's release of Henry's assent to the "Provisions."

Open hostilities.

Reference of the "Provisions" to Louis IX. as arbitrator.

The Mise or Award of Amiens, 1264 :

- (a) Annulling of the "Provisions."
- (b) Appointment and removal of officers in the hands of the King.
- (c) The King in all matters absolute.
- (d) Recognition of the Great Charter.
- (e) Right of Henry to retain foreigners in office.
- (f) Henry's right to retentia of the confiscated castles.

The Barons' War, 1258-1265:—

utiny and defiance of the Barons. Open resistance of London.

Henry's defeat and capture at **Lewes, 1264.** Prince Edward held as a ransom.

3. De Montfort's **First English Parliaments, 1265 :**

(a) House of Lords' element : 23 barons, 120 ecclesiastics.

(b) House of Commons' element : 2 Knights from each shire, elected by the freeholders of the county in the County Court ; 2 citizens elected by each town.

4. Escape of Edward. Defeat and death of De Montfort at **Evesham, 1265.**5. **Peace of Kenilworth, 1266 :**

(a) Restoration of the barons' honors and lands.

(b) Banishment of the De Montfort family.

(c) Confirmation of the "Provisions."

V. Progress of England : -1. **Rise of the People :** General prosperity and growth of power.2. **Rise of the English Parliament :**

(a) Growing frequency and importance of the representative assembly.

(b) Growing demand for Responsible Government.

(c) Grant of subsidies to the King coupled with acknowledgment of rights and removal of wrongs.

3. **Influence of the Universities** on the intellectual life of England

(a) Against the spirit of Feudalism.

(b) Against Papal exactions.

4. **Great Scholars :**

(a) Roger Bacon, a learned Oxford teacher.

(b) Duns Scotus, an Oxford scholar.

(c) Matthew Paris, a monk-historian.

5. **General Advancement :**

(a) Introduction of a gold coinage.

(b) License to dig coal.

(c) Introduction of linen manufacture by the Flemings.

(d) Invention of the mariner's compass by a Venetian.

Characteristics of the

Wilful, impatient, temperamental, hearted, constant, typical of the best King.

Edward's

1. No unjust

2. Restriction

3. Free elec

4. Responsi

5. "Statute

debts ;

perty.

6. "Statute

land.

Organiza

(a) Keep

for e

(b) Sher

(c) Cour

(d) Cour

(e) Cour

reven

(f) Chan

duct

(g) The

(h) The

Appea

First Full**Members :**

each town

E.—EDWARD I. 1272-1307

Character :—

Wilful, imperious, dogged, stubborn ; unselfish, laborious, temperate, reverent of duty, religious, sensitive, open-hearted ; pure, sincere, manly, brave, truthful, constant, conscientious, just ; sagacious, ambitious ; "the typical representative of his race" ; one of England's best Kings.

Edward's Law Reforms :—

1. No unjust plunder or levy by the barons.
2. Restriction of Bishop's Courts to ecclesiastical matters.
3. Free election of sheriffs and other officers.
4. Responsibility of every district for crimes within it.
5. "Statute of Merchants" : Regulations as to traders' debts ; liability to imprisonment or distraint of property.
6. "Statute of Mortmain" : To prevent unjust holding of land.

7. Organization of Law Courts :

- (a) *Keepers of the Peace* or Justices of the Peace, one for each shire.
- (b) *Sheriffs' or County Court.*
- (c) *Court of King's Bench*, for public questions.
- (d) *Court of Common Pleas*, for private suits.
- (e) *Court of Exchequer*, for questions of the King's revenue.
- (f) *Chancery, or Court of Appeal*, against the misconduct of officials ; the Chancellor its head.
- (g) *The Parliament, a Court of Appeal.*
- (h) *The King and Privy Council, a Supreme Court of Appeal.*

First Full English Parliament, 1295 :

Members : 2 knights from each shire, 2 citizens from each town, 2 clergy from each diocese.

2. **Features :**

- (a) Fresh election for each session. Issue of a constitutional sheriff's writ.
- (b) Payment of members.
- (c) The King's recognition of Parliament's sole power to tax the nation.
- (d) Restriction of place of meeting to Westminster.

IV. Conquest of Wales, 1282. —

1. Refusal of Llewellyn, Prince of Wales, to do homage to Edward.
2. Turbulence of the barons on the Welsh border.
3. Edward in Wales. Submission of Llewellyn. Peace with Wales.
4. Rebellion of Llewellyn and his brother David. Capture and execution of both.
5. Settlement of Wales :
 - (a) Edward's policy of justice and conciliation.
 - (b) Introduction of English laws and government.
 - (c) Division of Wales into shires and hundreds.
 - (d) Abolition of barbarous Welsh customs by "Statute of Wales."
6. First English Prince of Wales, 1301.

V. War with Scotland :—1. **Extent of Scotland :**

- (a) *Pictland*, north of Forth and Clyde.
- (b) *Scotland proper*, Southwest Argyle.
- (c) *Cumbria or Strathclyde*, Galloway.
- (d) *Lothian*, Anglian settlement between Forth and Tweed.

2. **Early relations of English and Scottish crowns**

- (a) Submission of Scotland to Edward the Elder.
- (b) Grant of Strathclyde to Malcolm I by Edmund,

- (c) Claim of Marjorice, daughter of Edward I.
- (d) Marriage of Malcolm IV to Margaret, daughter of Henry I.
- (e) Capture of Scotland by Edward I.

3. **The Scottish**

- (a) Death of "Maurice" (Malcolm IV).
- (b) Proclamation of Edward I.
- (c) Death of Edward I.
- (d) Accession of Edward II.
- (e) Edward II's reign.
- (f) Hostages.
- (g) Edward II's death.
- (h) Edward III's reign.
- (i) Scottish independence.
- (j) Scottish independence.

4. **First War**

- (a) Edward I's reign.
- (b) Battle of Bannockburn.
- (c) Edward I's death.
- (d) Robert Bruce's reign.
- (e) Battle of Bannockburn.

5. **William**

- (a) William I's reign.
- (b) William I's death.

- (c) Claim of Scotland to the English throne through marriage of Malcolm III to Margaret, sister of Edgar Atheling, 1070.
- (d) Marriage of Henry I to Matilda, daughter of Malcolm and Margaret.
- (e) Capture of William the Lion. Acknowledgment of Scotland's vassalage to England, 1174.

3. The Scottish Succession :

- (a) Death of Alex. III, 1286. Heiress, Margaret the "Maid of Norway."
- (b) Proposed marriage of Edward, Prince of Wales, and Margaret.
- (c) Death of Margaret, 1290. Scotland without a sovereign.
- (d) Acknowledgment, by the chief Scottish nobles, of Edward as overlord, 1290.
- (e) Edward's decision in favor of Balliol's claim as against Bruce's claim to the throne.
- (f) Homage of Balliol for Scotland.
- (g) Edward's permission of appeal to him against decisions of Scottish law courts.
- (h) Edward's demand of Scottish nobles' aid in the French wars.
- (i) Secret treaty between the Scottish nobles and the French King.
- (j) Scottish invasion and devastation of Cumberland.

4. First War with Scotland, 1297 :

- (a) Edward's capture of **Berwick**.
- (b) Balliol's renunciation of allegiance to England.
- (c) Edward's seizure of **Edinburgh, Stirling, Perth**.
- (d) Robert Bruce the ally of Edward.
- (e) Balliol a prisoner in England. Appointment of an English Council to govern Scotland.

5. William Wallace :

- (a) Wallace's defeat of the English at **Lanark** and at **Stirling**.

- (b) Wallace "Guardian of the Realm" in Ball name.
- (c) Wallace's defeat at **Falkirk**. Capture and execution.
- (d) Second conquest of Scotland, 1304 :
 - (1) Government by a Council of Scottish nobles
 - (2) 10 representatives for Scotland in the Commons Parliament.
- 6. **Robert Bruce the Younger :**
 - (a) The struggle for Scottish independence. Bruce crowned at **Scone, 1306**
 - (b) Advance of Edward from Carlisle. Death of King, 1307.

VI. Chief constitutional changes in Edward's reign : -

- 1. Modern English Constitution : King, Lords, Commons, Courts of Justice, local and provincial jurisdiction ; well-defined relations between Church and State.
- 2. Vindication of Parliament's right to control taxation
- 3. Grants of money coupled with petitions for redress of grievances.
- 4. The consolidation of Britain.

VII. Other Changes :—

- 1. Decrease in the number of the greater nobles.
- 2. Rise of the tenant-farmers, growing passion for possession of land.
- 3. Growth of the towns in wealth and influence :
 - (a) Security of justice, self-government, self-taxation
 - (b) Guilds : Brotherhood Frith Guilds or Peace Clubs Merchant Guilds, Craft Guilds.
 - (c) Struggle between the Merchant and Craft Guilds for commercial and municipal power.

- 4. Ex
- w
- 5. Imp
- pe
- 6. Exp

Struggle 1300

- 1. Cau
- (a)
- 2. Ban
- Pa
- 3. Gav
- 4. The
- tion
- 5. Arti
- (a)
- (b)
- (c)
- (d)
- 6. The
- 7. Retu
- Go
- 8. The
- (a)
- (b)
- (c)
- (d)

4. Extension of English commerce : Increased export of wool.
5. Improvement in the coinage : Introduction of half-pennies and farthings.
6. Expulsion of the Jews for alleged extortions.

F.—EDWARD II. 1307-1327

Struggle between the King and the Barons, 1307-1312 :—

1. Cause :
 - (a) Recall of the banished Piers Gaveston, the King's favorite.
2. Banishment of the profligate Gaveston, by demand of Parliament.
3. Gaveston the King's Regent in Ireland.
4. The Earl of Lancaster, head of the baronage in opposition to the Court and Gaveston.
5. Articles of complaint to the King regarding :
 - (a) Purveyance : Purchase of provisions at prices fixed by royal officers.
 - (b) New tax on alien merchants.
 - (c) Uncertainty of the coinage value.
 - (d) Maladministration of officials.
6. The King's acceptance of the articles.
7. Return of Gaveston. Fresh complaints of the nobles. Government entrusted to 21 "Lords Ordainers."
8. The Ordinances :
 - (a) Parliament at least once a year.
 - (b) Counsel and consent of the baronage for the appointment of State officers, levying of forces, declaration of war, absence of the King from the realm.
 - (c) Banishment of Gaveston and other foreign favorites.
 - (d) Provisions for the proper administration of Government and observance of the Charter.

9. The King's evasion of the Ordinances. Recall of Gaveston.

10. Rising of the barons. Execution of Gaveston.

II. Scottish War of Independence, 1312-1323:—

1. Bruce's capture of **Linlithgow**, **Perth**, **Roxburgh** **Edinburgh**. Siege of **Stirling**.

2. Defeat of the English at **Bannockburn**, 1314.

(a) Surrender of **Stirling**.

(b) Scotland free of the English yoke.

3. Famines and plague in England.

4. Lancaster, chief of the Council and virtual ruler of the Kingdom.

5. Attack on Ireland by Edward Bruce, Robert's brother 1315:

(a) His coronation as King of Ireland at **Carrickfergus**.

(b) Defeat and death at **Dundalk**, 1318.

6. Scottish capture of **Berwick**.

7. Parliament's attack on Edward's new favorites, the Despensers. Exile of the latter.

8. The King in arms. Defeat and execution of Lancaster.

9. Truce with the Scots for 13 years, 1323.

10. **Treaty of Northampton**, 1328:

(a) Formal recognition of the independence of Scotland.

(b) Acknowledgment of Bruce as King.

III. The King's Fall:—

1. The King's York parliament:

(a) Recall of the Despensers. Repeal of the Ordinances.

(b) Share of the Commons in legislation determined "All matters to be established by the king, prelates, earls, barons, and the *commonalty* of the realm." (The Commons heretofore consulted on *taxation* only.)

2. Trou

3. Quar

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

4. Depo

5. Murd

6. Char

hea

fol

I. The Ki

1. Coun

2. Quar

exec

3. Quee

II. Renew

1. Reger

2. Coron

(a)

(b)

3. Edwa

4. His c

Eng

5. Ed. B

6. David

Neve

7. Resto

2. Troubles with France.
3. Quarrel between Edward and Queen Isabella :
 - (a) Flight of the Queen, her son Edward, and Mortimer to France.
 - (b) League for the overthrow of the King and the Despensers.
 - (c) The Queen's invasion of England.
 - (d) Flight of the King and Despensers to Wales.
4. Deposition of the King by Parliament.
5. Murder of Edward II in **Berkeley Castle, 1327.**
6. Character of the King: "Frivolous, fickle, indolent, headstrong; fond of low companions, revelry and folly."

G.—EDWARD III. 1327-1377

I. The King's Minority:—

1. Council of Regency.
2. Quarrel between the Council and Mortimer. Arrest and execution of Mortimer.
3. Queen Isabella a prisoner for life.

II. Renewal of the Scottish War:—

1. Regency of David Bruce.
2. Coronation of Edward Balliol at Scone :
 - (a) His acknowledgment of England's suzerainty.
 - (b) Expulsion of Balliol from Scotland.
3. Edward III's victory at **Halidon Hill, 1333.**
4. His capture of **Berwick.** Annexation of Lothian to England.
5. Ed. Balliol, vassal King of Scotland north of the Forth.
6. David II's invasion of England. Defeat and capture at **Neville's Cross, 1346.**
7. Restoration of David to Scotland on ransom, 1347.

8. Declaration of truce, and equal trade advantages for years.
9. Renewal of the alliance between Scotland and France.

III. The Hundred Years' War, 1338-1453 :—

1. Causes :

- (a) Philip VI's support of Scotland against Edward.
- (b) His designs on Aquitaine.
- (c) Edward III's assumption of the title "King of France."
- (d) English aid to Flanders against the Flemish ruler Count Louis.

2. Edward's Claim to the French throne :

- (a) Edward III the grandson of Philip IV of France through Isabella.
- (b) Philip VI the grandson of Philip III of France.

3. The War :

- (a) English naval victory off **Sluys, 1340.**
- (b) Unsuccessful French attack on **Portsmouth, 1340.**
- (c) English victory at **Crecy, 1346.** First use of gun powder. Capture of **Calais.**
- (d) Truce, owing to the "Black Death" in England.
- (e) English victory at **Poitiers, 1356** : King John taken prisoner to England.
- (f) **Treaty of Bretigny, 1360 :**
 - (1) Edward's renunciation of claim to the French crown.
 - (2) Edward, independent sovereign over Aquitaine, Poitou, Gascony, Calais.
 - (3) Ransom for John, 3,000,000 gold crowns.
- (g) Campaign of the Black Prince in Spain in support of Pedro, the Cruel. Death of the Prince.
- (h) Loss of French possessions except Calais, Bordeaux, Bayonne, 1377.
- (i) Truce : Marriage of Richard II. and Isabella, daughter of Chas. VI. of France.

(j) Her
14
of

(k) Jean
of t

(l) Tru
Anj

(m) Los

Effects o

(a) Exh

(b) Loss

(c) Dest

(d) Loss

(e) Ren

(f) "Th
the l

(g) Low

Rise of the

Developme

leases, l

Farmer a

Purchase of

Industries :

(a) Flemi

(b) Fish a

(c) Wool t

(d) Wine a

Introduction

Statute of L

"Black De

one-half.

- (j) Henry V's victories : **Harfleur, 1414 ; Agincourt, 1415** ; capture of **Rouen** and **Normandy. Treaty of Troyes, 1420.** Siege of **Orleans, 1428.**
- (k) Jeanne d'Arc, the "Maid of Orleans" : Expulsion of the English from France.
- (l) Truce : Marriage of Henry VI. to Margaret of Anjou.
- (m) Loss of all French possessions except **Calais, 1453.**

Effects of the War, 1453 :

- (a) Exhaustion of England.
- (b) Loss of her continental dominions.
- (c) Destruction of commerce.
- (d) Loss of political and municipal freedom.
- (e) Renewal of serfage.
- (f) "The Church a self-seeking secular persecutor of the Lollards."
- (g) Lowest ebb of English Literature.

Rise of the People :—

Development of agriculture through introduction of leases. Peasant proprietors of farms. Rise of the Farmer and Free Laborer Classes.

Purchase of freedom by serfs or villeins.

Industries :

- (a) Flemish weavers in England.
- (b) Fish and timber trade with Normandy.
- (c) Wool trade with Flanders.
- (d) Wine and salt trade with Gascony.

Introduction of a gold coinage.

Attitude of Laborers :—

"**Black Death, 1348** : Diminution of population by one-half. Scarcity of laborers. Doubling of wages.

2. Struggle between capital and labor: "**Statute of Laborers**":—

- (a) Laborers' wages to remain as before the Plague.
- (b) Laborers to work on their lord's estate.
- (c) Laborers not to leave their parish.
- (d) Fugitive laborers to be branded and imprisoned.

VI. John Wyclif, 1324-1384:—

1. Great writers who broke away from old traditions:

- (a) **Jno. Gower**, 1320-1402: moral poetry.
- (b) **Geoffrey Chaucer**, 1340-1400: "*Canterbury Tales*," Father of our later English poetry.
- (c) **Langland**: "*Vision of Piers Plowman*": tent of the people under the old beliefs.

2. **John Wyclif**:

- (a) Professor of Divinity, Balliol College, Oxford.
- (b) **First English Protestant or Reformer**: writings:

- (1) Denunciation of transubstantiation, excommunication, pardons, indulgences, absolution, pilgrimages, image and saint worship, monastic vows, tithes:
- (2) The Bible the ground of faith. An open door for all. Freedom of conscience.
- (3) The church subject to the state. No salaries for secular offices. Accusation of moral corruption of the clergy.
- (4) Denunciation of friars as "Sturdy Beggars."
- (5) Denunciation of Papal extortions.
- (6) Resistance to tyranny, civil or religious.
- (c) Wyclif's followers, "Lollards" or "idle beggars," Oxford's support of Lollardy.
- (d) Wyclif's expulsion from the University of Oxford.
- (e) Wyclif, the **translator of the Bible into English**. Father of our later English prose. "The Star of the Reformation."

Parliament

First division

(a) Bishop

(b) Knights

Parliament

livings

fruits.

Statute of

forbidding

foreign

Use of Eng

ings of P

Statute for

out conse

The King's

Statute of

(a) Enfor

toms.

(b) Prohi

(c) Prohi

(d) Prohi

First impea

prosecutio

(a) For m

(b) For le

(c) For br

Levy of fir

first called

Growing in

The Comm

Assumption

expenditur

Appointmen

Right of Pa

Parliamentary Progress:—

First division into Lords and Commons, 1332 :

(a) Bishops, abbots, peers in the Lords.

(b) Knights and burgesses in the Commons.

Parliament's denial of the Pope's right to give English livings to foreigners, to exact heavy tributes, or first fruits.

Statute of Treason. **Statute of Praemunire 1353.** forbidding the carrying of English questions of law to foreign courts.

Use of English in the law courts, schools, and proceedings of Parliament, 1362.

Statute forbidding the King to levy tolls on wool without consent of Parliament.

The King's renunciation of the right of purveyance.

Statute of Kilkenny, 1367 :

(a) Enforcement of English law, language and customs.

(b) Prohibition of intermarriage of English and Irish.

(c) Prohibition of all national Irish games.

(d) Prohibition of war with the natives.

First impeachment of Ministers by the Commons, i.e., prosecution before the House of Lords, 1376 :

(a) For misappropriation of public money.

(b) For levy of taxes without permission.

(c) For bribery and extortion.

Levy of first poll-tax, 1377. (Chairman of the House first called "Speaker.")

Growing importance of the Commons in *law-making*. The Commons' power of granting supplies.

Assumption by Parliament of control of peace and war, expenditure, and civil administration.

Appointment of auditors of public accounts.

Right of Parliament to depose or elect a King.

VIII. The Succession :--

1. Death of the Black Prince, 1346 ; of Edward III, 1377
2. Parliament's choice of the Black Prince's son, Richard II.
3. Edward III's character : " Brave, wise, merciful, ambitious."

H.—RICHARD II. 1377-1399**I. The Peasant Revolt, 1381 :—****1. Causes :**

- (a) General discontent amongst serfs, laborers, smaller tenants over " Statute of Laborers."
- (b) Oppression of the heavy poll-tax.
- (c) Socialistic revolt of the Lollards.

2. The Revolt :

- (a) Leaders of Labor : Jno. Ball, Wat Tyler, Jack Straw.
- (b) Rise of " the Commons " in Yorkshire, Lancashire, Devon, Suffolk, Essex, Kent.
- (c) Kentish and Essex rebels in London : Destruction of John of Gaunt's palace, Temple Bar, and houses of foreign merchants. Massacre of lawyers and Flemings.
- (d) Demands of the rebels :
 - (1) Abolition of Statute of Laborers.
 - (2) General pardon for past offences.
 - (3) Abolition of oppressive tolls and market dues.
 - (4) Rent instead of labor.
- (e) Murder of the Chancellor and the Treasurer by Kentish rebels. Death of Tyler.
- (f) Suppression of the revolt. Execution of Ball and Straw.

Effects of

- (a) Financial
- (b) Growth
- (c) Over
- evil
- (d) Reli

Richard's

- Attempted
and Scot
English in
- (a) Capt
 - Dun
 - (b) Defe
 - bour
- Formation
Regency.
- " Merciless
chief frier
- Second La
confiscati
bulls or se
- Truce with
of France.
- Richard an
- (a) Execu
 - ment
 - (b) The P
 - King.
 - (c) Banish
 - broke,
 - (d) Death
 - estates.
 - (e) Attemp
 - of Irela

Effects of the Revolt :

- (a) Final decay of villenage or slavery.
- (b) Growth of free labor.
- (c) Overthrow of Jno. of Gaunt, "the champion of evil deeds and misrule at court."
- (d) Religious reaction : Persecution of Lollards.

Richard's Rule :—

Attempted invasion of England by the allies, France and Scotland.

English invasion of Scotland :

- (a) Capture of Edinburgh, Dunfermline, Perth and Dundee.
- (b) Defeat of the English by the Douglasses at **Otterbourne or Chevy Chase, 1388.**

Formation of a party against the King : the Council of Regency.

"Merciless Parliament," 1388 ; execution of Richard's chief friends.

Second Law of Præmunire, 1393 : Imprisonment and confiscation of property for introducing the Pope's bulls or sentences of excommunication into England.

Treaty with France : the King's marriage with Isabella of France.

Richard an absolute King :

- (a) Execution of Gloucester and Arundel. Imprisonment of Warwick for life.
- (b) The Parliament, without leaders, the tool of the King.
- (c) Banishment of Norfolk for life, of Henry Bolingbroke, Earl of Hereford, for 10 years.
- (d) Death of John of Gaunt ; Richard's seizure of his estates.
- (e) Attempt to redress the abuses of the Government of Ireland.

II. Lancastrian Revolution and Richard's Fall

1. Social and political discontent : Alienation of nobles, landowners, merchants, laborers, and the Church, from Richard.
2. Return of Bolingbroke, now Duke of Lancaster.
3. Submission of Richard and resignation of the Crown to Parliament.
4. Accusations of Parliament against Richard :
 - (a) His treatment of Bolingbroke, Gloucester, Arundel, Norfolk and others.
 - (b) Breaches of the Constitution, tampering with justice ; appeals to Rome.
 - (c) Illegal taxation ; forced loans ; alienation of crown lands.
 - (d) Claim to the absolute right of legislation.
5. Deposition of Richard by Parliament. Election of Henry as King, 1399.
6. Mysterious death of Richard, 1400.
7. Richard II.'s character : Reckless, inconstant, revengeful, ambitious.

Examination Questions on the Angevin Period.

1. Tell what you know about the growth of the constitution during the reigns of the first three Edwards. 1875.
2. Review the reign of Henry II under the following headings :
 - (a) Extent of his dominions. (b) Character of the King. (c) Conflict between Becket and Henry. (d) The Constitutions of Clarendon. (e) The Assizes. (f) Henry's reforms. (g) The Conquest of Ireland. 1876.
3. Give an account of the rising of the peasantry in the reign of Richard I. What were its causes and results? 1876.
4. Give an account of the origin of the English Parliament. Explain the difference between its constitution and that of the Great Council. Indicate the causes that produced the one out of the other. 1877.
5. Write notes on the Black Death. The Statute of Laborers, The Statute of Kilkenny, The Law of Praemunire, Provisions of Oxford. 1879.

hard's Fall

ation of nobles
the Church, f

ancaster.

n of the Crow

hard :

oucester, Arun

mpiring with

s ; alienation

islation.

ent. Election

constant, reve

Period.

stitution durin

readings :

the King. (c) C
stitutions of Clari
e Conquest of Ir

e reign of Rich

liament. Expla
the Great Coun
the other. 1877.

horers, The Stat
Oxford. 1879.

tell what you know of the Crusades in which English monarchs were engaged. Show the chief results of the wars of the Crusades. 1884.

narrate the circumstances that led to the assembling of the first English House of Commons. Show how the country had previously been governed. 1885.

When and by what means did parts of France come under English rule? State how they were severally lost. 1885.

Give the causes of the Hundred Years' War and sketch the history of the latter half of it. 1886.

Tell what you know of the life, works, and influence of John Wyclif 1889.

Summarize the reign of Edward I with respect to (a) His character. (b) His law reforms. (c) The first full English Parliament, 1295. (d) The Conquest of Wales. (e) The War with Scotland. 1890.

Give a brief account of the life and influence of Simon de Montfort in English history. 1894.

State the chief provisions of the Magna Charta. What led to its adoption? Why is it valued so highly? 1895.

Sketch the reign of Edward III under the following heads : (a) Growth of the power of Parliament. (b) Foreign Wars. (c) Noted men. 1899.

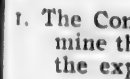
(b) I
(e) I

Revolts

1. Conspiracy
ingdo
2. Rise of
(a) D
3. Revolt
of Lle
(a) A
(b) F
(c) H
H
(d) D
14

4. Rebellic
rebel
5. Rising o
(a) H
6. Capture
7. Recogni
Poitou

- ### Importa
1. The Com
mine th
the exp
 2. The Com
 3. The Com
impriso
 4. Recognit



2. The Com
3. The Cor
impriso
4. Recognit

- (b) By Parliamentary Title : Election by Parliament.
 (c) By the choice of England.

Revolts Against Henry : -

1. Conspiracy of Richard's half-brothers, the Earls of Huntingdon and Kent.
2. Rise of the Scots :
 (a) Defeat by the Percies at **Homildon Hill, 1402.**
3. Revolt of the Welsh under Owen Glendower, descendant of Llewellyn :
 (a) Alliance of the Percies, the Welsh, Scots.
 (b) French aid in Wales.
 (c) Henry's victory at **Shrewsbury, 1403.** Death of Harry Percy (Hotspur).
 (d) Defeat of the Welsh by Prince Henry, 1409.
4. Rebellion of Mowbray and Scrope, adherents of the rebel Percies, 1405.
5. Rising of Percy, Earl of Northumberland, 1408 :
 (a) His defeat and death at **Bramham Moor.**
6. Capture of James, Prince of Scotland, son of Robt. III.
7. Recognition of Henry's sovereignty over Aquitaine, Poitou, Angouleme.

Important Measures of Parliament : -

1. The Commons' right to vote money supplies, to determine the object of the sums voted, and to inquire into the expenditure.
2. The Commons' right to Freedom of Speech.
3. The Commons' privilege of freedom from arrest or imprisonment.
4. Recognition by the King of the powers of the Houses.

B.—HENRY V. 1413-1422

I Renewed Persecution of the Lollards :—

1. War of the clergy on Lollardry.
2. Martyrdom of Sir John Oldcastle (Lord Cobham) heresy.

II Renewal of the French or Hundred Years War, 1414-1422 :—

1. Causes :
 - (a) Revival of the claim of Ed. III.
 - (b) French support in revolts against the House of Lancaster.
2. Capture of **Harfleur, 1414.**
3. Victory of the English at **Agincourt 1415.** Reduction of Normandy.
4. Siege and capture of **Rouen, 1418.**
5. **Treaty of Troyes, 1420 :**
 - (a) Acknowledgment of Henry as Regent of France during the life of Charles.
 - (b) Henry to be sovereign of France on the death of Charles.
 - (c) Marriage of Henry with Catharine, daughter of Charles.
 - (d) Retention by England and France of their laws ; neither to be subject to the other.

III. National Progress :—

1. The Commons :
 - (a) Bills not to be altered on becoming statutes.
 - (b) No law to have force without the assent of Commons.
 - (c) Grant of alien priories to the King.
 - (d) Opposition of the King to Commons' proposal to confiscate the property of the Church.
2. Treaties to promote trade with Holland, the Baltic to Flanders, Venice.

3. Activity, navy.
4. Wealth, trade.
5. Increase of farming.
- Charac brave w

The Reg

1. Council Duke

Renews War :

1. Bedford
2. Estrang Engl
3. Quarre
4. Siege o
5. Jeanne
 - (a) F
 - (b) C
 - (c) C
 - s
 - (d) I

6. Death
7. Truce
8. Loss o

II. Declin

1. Increase
 - (a) I
 - c

3. Activity in ship-building : the foundation of the British navy.
4. Wealth and influence of the merchant classes ; the coal trade of Newcastle.
5. Increasing prosperity through free labor, and tenant farming.

Character of Henry V :—“Arrogant but just ; a brave warrior, a wise statesman.”

C.—HENRY VI 1422-1461

The Regency :—

1. Council of 20 ; Duke of Bedford, Regent of France ; Duke of Gloucester, “Protector of England.”

Renewal of the French or Hundred Years' War :—

1. Bedford's victories in France at Crevant and Verneuil.
2. Estrangement of the Duke of Burgundy from the English alliance.
3. Quarrel of Gloucester and Beaufort, Duke of Somerset.
4. Siege of **Orleans** by the English, **1428**.
5. Jeanne d'Arc, the “Maid of Orleans” :
 - (a) Relief of Orleans.
 - (b) Coronation of Chas. VII at Rheims.
 - (c) Capture of the heroine by the Burgundians, who sold her to the English.
 - (d) Death of the Maid at the stake, 1431.
6. Death of Bedford ; alliance of Burgundy and France.
7. Truce : Henry's Marriage with Margaret of Anjou.
8. Loss of all French possessions except Calais, 1453.

II. Decline of the Parliament :—

1. Increase of the Royal Council's power :
 - (a) Its independence of King and Parliamentary control.

- (b) Its control of the revenue, finances, trade, just the Church.
 - (c) A Committee of royal nominees, the King's Council instead of Parliament.
 - (d) Character of Henry VI: "Weak in body and mind, pure, patient, meek, inoffensive, merciful and generous."
2. The House of Lords the governing body; England under the nobles; armed Parliaments of retainers and partisans.
 3. The Commons the mere representative instrument of the baronage and of the great landowners.
 4. Disfranchisement of the Commons :
 - (a) Restriction of franchise to freeholders of land and houses.
 - (b) Interference with elections: Control of borough elections by the sheriffs.

IV. Jack Cade's Rebellion, 1450:—

1. Causes: Heavy taxation; feeble government and rule; losses in France.
2. Revolt of Kent, Surrey, Essex; demands:
 - (a) Free Parliamentary elections.
 - (b) Dismissal of foreign favorites.
 - (c) Change in the ministry.
 - (d) Administrative and economic reforms.
3. Victory of the rebels at Sevenoaks; occupation of London.
4. Defeat on London Bridge; death of Cade near Lewes.

V. Wars of the Roses, 1454-1485, — (Lancastrian, red rose; Yorkist, white.) :—

1. Causes:
 - (a) Disputed Lancastrian and Yorkist claim to throne.
 - (b) Persecution of the Lollards.

RS OF THE
AND
TUDOR TI



ist claim to

**RS OF THE ROSES;
AND
TUDOR TIMES**



- (c) Disfranchisement of voters; interference elections.
- (d) Odium of losses in France.
- (e) Connection of the Lancastrians with the clergy
- (f) Unpopularity of the Queen and Beaufort (Somerset)
- (g) Popularity of the Duke of York with the Commons and with the trading classes.
- (h) The King's insanity. Appointment by the Lords of the Duke of York "Protector and Defender of the Realm."

2. The Struggle :

Events.	Date.	Victorious Party.
First Battle of St. Albans	1454	York.
(a) Death of Somerset; the King a prisoner.		
Battle of Blorheath	1459	York.
Battle of Northampton ; Henry again a prisoner. Flight of Margaret to Scotland. York chosen successor to Henry.		
Battle of Wakefield : Death of Richard, Duke of York; murder of his son, the Earl of Rutland	1460	York.
Battle of Mortimer's Cross : Edward, Duke of York's defeat of Lancastrians under Earl of Pembroke	1460	Lancaster
Second battle of St. Albans ; release of the King	1461	York.
Battle of Towton : Flight of Henry and Margaret to Scotland; Edward of York declared King	1461	Lancaster
	1461	York.

War of the

le of **Hedge**
 garet

le of **Hexham**
 Flanders; H

le of **Edgeco**
 (a) Warwic
 traitors;

(b) Alliance
 (c) Landing
 (d) Flight of
 Henry V

(e) Return
 from Bu

le of **Barnet**
 King-maker

le of **Tewks**
 garet

(a) Death of
 (b) Murder
 of Marg

(c) Ransom
 France.

le of **Boswo**
 of Richard I

interference

with the clergy
 Beaumont (Somerset)
 with the Commons

ent by the Lords
 and Defenders

YORKIST PERIOD.

1461-1485: 24 years.

A.—EDWARD IV. 1461-1483.

War of the Roses (continued): -

Date.	Victorious Party.	Events.	Date.	Victorious Party.
1454	York.	Battle of Hedgeley Moor : Defeat of Margaret.	1463	York.
1459	York.	Battle of Hexham : Flight of Margaret to Flanders; Henry VI. in the Tower....	1463	York.
1460	York.	Battle of Edgecote : Defeat of Edward....	1469	Lancaster.
1460	Lancaster.	(a) Warwick and Clarence declared traitors; escape to France.		
1461	York.	(b) Alliance of Margaret and Warwick.		
1461	Lancaster.	(c) Landing of Warwick at Dartmouth.		
1461	York.	(d) Flight of Edward IV. to Flanders. Henry VI. King again for 6 months.		
1461	Lancaster.	(e) Return of Edward IV. with aid from Burgundy.		
1461	York.	Battle of Barnet : Death of Warwick, "the King-maker"	1471	York.
1461	Lancaster.	Battle of Tewkesbury : Defeat of Margaret	1471	York.
1461	York.	(a) Death of Edward, Margaret's son. (b) Murder of Henry VI.; imprisonment of Margaret. (c) Ransom and return of Margaret to France.		
		Battle of Bosworth : Henry Tudor's defeat of Richard III.....	1485	Tudor.

II. Effects of the Wars of the Roses :—

1. **On the Barons:** Overthrow of the Feudal System; destruction of the old nobility; confiscation by King of castles, lands, titles, privileges.
2. **On the Parliament:** Inauguration of an era of regression.
3. **On the Church:** Loss of the patronage of the barons; helpless dependence on the Crown; insignificant political influence; decline in spiritual power.
4. **On the Crown:** The sole remaining political power independent of Parliament.
5. **On Justice:** Wholly undisturbed during the war; check of liberty for a century.
6. **On the Trading and Industrial Classes:** Increased trade and wealth of towns. System of small landholdings and tenant-farming.

III. Progress of the Middle Classes :—

1. New Middle Class: Farmers, yeomen, small landowning tradespeople and merchants.
2. Misery through the Plague or Sweating Sickness, 1463.
3. Spread of learning amongst the middle classes.

IV Condition of Literature and Learning :—

1. After Chaucer :
 - (a) Few writers of importance.
 - (b) Subjects: "Barren philosophy, spurious chivalry, narrow theology."
2. Decline of the Universities.
3. Credulous superstition of science.
4. Introduction of linen paper instead of parchment.

V. Caxton :—

1. In Flanders 35 years. In England with the Printing Press, 1476.
2. First book printed in England, 1477.

Works p
Gower.

4. Translati
English

5. Patronag

Renewal

War :—

1. Edward's

2. **Treaty o**

(a) Pay:

50,0

(b) True

for

(c) The

dau

Edward

or New

Causes o

(a) Edw

(1)

(2)

(3)

(b) The

pen

(c) The

thro

artil

(d) Decl

inde

(e) Polit

class

2. **Establish**

(a) Bills

3. Works printed : Chaucer's Tales, Poems of Lydgate and Gower, Chronicle of Brut, etc.
4. Translations into English. Importance of Caxton's English.
5. Patronage of royalty and the nobles.

Renewal of the French or Hundred Years' War :—

1. Edward's revival of the old claim : invasion of France.
2. **Treaty of Pecquigny, 1475 :**
 - (a) Payment by Louis of 75,000 crowns cash, and 50,000 a year during Edward's life.
 - (b) Truce, and free trade between France and England for 7 years.
 - (c) The Dauphin to marry Elizabeth, Edward's eldest daughter.

Edward IV, Founder of the New Monarchy or New Despotism :—

1. Causes of the New Monarchy :

- (a) Edward's character :
 - (1) As a warrior : able, cruel, treacherous.
 - (2) As a statesman : subtle, false, despotic.
 - (3) As a man : greedy, unscrupulous, dissolute, fond of gayety.
- (b) The Wars of the Roses : Fall of the Barons : dependence of the Church on the Crown.
- (c) The King independent of Parliament : wealthy through confiscations ; the sole possessor of the artillery of the land.
- (d) Decline of the Commons : less representative and independent.
- (e) Political indifference of the trading and industrial classes.

2. Establishment of the New Monarchy :

- (a) Bills of Attainder, Benevolences, Forced Loans.

- (b) The King and Council without a check : Parliament called once in 8 years.
 - (c) Overthrow of the Constitutional Government : law promoting freedom or removing abuse.
 - (d) Arbitrary taxation, legislation, imprisonment.
 - (e) Servility of the judges ; coercion of juries.
 - (f) The King's confiscation of one-fifth of the land for his private use of subsidies for French wars.
 - (g) Royal trading in tin, wool, cloth.
 - (h) Elaborate royal spy-system.
2. **Overthrow of the New Monarchy :**
- (a) By the Commonwealth in part ; completed
 - (b) By the Revolution of 1688.

B.—EDWARD V. 1483, APRIL 9-JUNE 26

I. Richard, Duke of Gloucester, Protector :—

- 1. Edward under the guardianship of Lords Grey and Rivers.
- 2. Gloucester's diabolical policy :
 - (a) Murder of Grey, Rivers, Hastings, Stanley.
 - (b) Murder in the Tower of Edward V. and his brother, the Duke of York.
- 3. Mockery of an offer of the crown to Gloucester.

C.—RICHARD III. 1483-1485

I. Richard's Rule :—

- 1. Convocation of Parliament for the reform of abuses under Edward IV.
- 2. Revision of the law of felony.
- 3. Protection of the growing interests of English commerce.
- 4. Founding of religious houses.

- 5. Attempt
- 6. Patronage of the sale of
- 7. Primitiv

The Tudors

- 1. Richard III. plied, t
- 2. Execution of the La
- 3. Marriage of Edward and Elizabeth
- 4. Descent of the English
- 5. Landing
- 6. Battle of Tewkesbury coronat

Examination Questions

- Give the historical background of the reign of Richard III. and evaluate some of his policies.
- (a) The Causes of the Wars of the Roses.
- King, the Church, and the People.
- Describe the rise of the House of York and its Parliamentary opposition to the House of Lancaster.

5. Attempts to restore order in Ireland.
6. Patronage of Caxton; promotion of printing and the sale of books.
7. Primitive postal communication with Northern England.

The Tudor Revolution :—

1. Richard's character: "Black-hearted, cruel, unprincipled, treacherous."
2. Execution of Buckingham for conspiracy on behalf of the Lancastrians.
3. Marriage of Henry Tudor, head of the Lancastrian party, and Elizabeth of York, daughter of Edward IV.
4. Desertion of England from Richard: Henry invited to England.
5. Landing of Henry at **Milford Haven**.
6. Battle of **Bosworth Field, 1485**; death of Richard III.; coronation of Henry.

Examination Questions on the Lancastrian and Yorkist Periods.

Give the history of the introduction of Printing into England. Calculate some of the benefits of its introduction. 1873.

Concise summarize the Wars of the Roses under the following heads: (a) The Causes. (b) Chief Struggles. (c) Results as to the nobles, the King, the Church, the Parliament, the industrial classes. 1877.

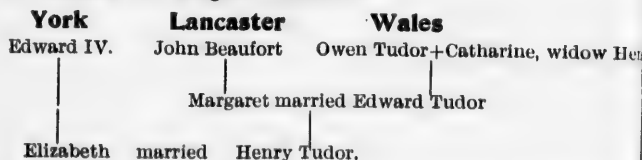
Describe the rise of the despotism of the New Monarchy, its effects on Parliamentary life, the chief promoters of its continuance, the source of opposition to the system, and its final overthrow. 1889.

TUDOR PERIOD.

1485-1603: 118 years.

A — HENRY VII. 1485-1509.

I. Union of Royal Lines :—



II. Henry VII.'s Title : King by Act of Parliament.

III. Henry's Policy :—

1. Suspension of Parliamentary life : Parliament once in 13 years.
2. Watchfulness of the world's politics.
3. Accumulation of wealth.
4. Dissolution of military households.
5. Establishment of the Star Chamber Court.
6. Encouragement of ship-building and discovery.
7. Foreign intrigues and family alliances :
 - (a) Arthur + Catharine of Arragon.
 - (b) Henry + Catharine of Arragon (widow).
 - (c) Margaret + James IV. of Scotland (source of S line).
 - (d) Mary + Louis XII. of France.

III. Impostors :—

1. **Lambert Simnel's** personation of Edward, Earl of Warwick, son of the Duke of Clarence.
 - (a) Support in Ireland : proclamation as Edward
 - (b) Landing in Lancashire : defeat at **Stoke** ; seen in King's kitchen.

2. Perkin

York :

(a) Sup

(b) Ex

(c) Inv

of

(d) Lan

tion

Poyning

1. Trouble

2. Sir Edwa

(a) Du

(b) Poy

(1)

(2)

(3)

(c) Prot

(d) Exte

(e) Estal

Court of t

The Cour

rebellion

Enlarged

sedition,

taken fr

punishme

tion of pr

Penalties

branding.

Henry's A

Revival of

Oppressive

2. **Perkin Warbeck's** personation of Richard, Duke of York :
 - (a) Support of Ireland, France, Scotland.
 - (b) Execution of Sir Wm. Stanley for complicity.
 - (c) Invasion of England from Scotland, 1496. Defeat of Warbeck and retreat to Ireland.
 - (d) Landing in Cornwall. Defeat at **Taunton**. Execution of Warbeck.

Poynings' Act, 1497 :—

1. Trouble between the English Pale and the Irish.
2. Sir Edward Poynings, Lord Deputy of Ireland :
 - (a) Dublin Parliament.
 - (b) Poynings' Act :
 - (1) English laws to apply to Ireland.
 - (2) Irish Parliaments to be summoned by the Royal Council.
 - (3) No new law without the consent of the Council.
 - (c) Protection of the borders of the Pale.
 - (d) Extension of the King's authority beyond the Pale.
 - (e) Establishment of English judges and other officers.

Court of the Star Chamber :—

The Court : a Privy Council Committee to quell riots, rebellions, and insubordination of the great nobles.

Enlarged sphere of jurisdiction : "Treason or sedition, libel, breaches of Royal proclamation, cases taken from law courts, abolition of maintenance, punishment of jurors for erroneous verdicts, regulation of printing."

Penalties : "Fines, whipping, pillory, stocks, torture, branding, any penalty short of death."

Henry's Arbitrary Rule :—

Revival of benevolences ; tonnage and poundage.
Oppressive laws, taxes, extortions.

3. Accumulation of treasure.
4. Absolute rule without Parliament ; his own Prime Minister. Body guard of 50.

VII. Henry's Character and Statesmanship :

1. **Character :** Kindly, pleasant, affable ; courageous ; strong-willed ; arbitrary, avaricious, reserved, suspicious.
2. **Henry as a Statesman :**
 - (a) Intimate knowledge of the affairs of foreign countries ; great influence on the politics of France, Spain, Italy, the Netherlands.
 - (b) Enactments for the better administration of justice.
 - (c) Encouragement to architecture, scholarship, manufactures, commerce, shipbuilding, discovery.
 - (d) Reform of the currency.
 - (e) Regulation of the price of wool.
 - (f) Zeal for the Church : religious foundations and bequests.
 - (g) Love of peace.

VIII. Discoveries :—

1. **John Cabot :** Newfoundland and Labrador ; first possession of in the name of the King, 1497.
2. **Sebastian Cabot :** from Hudson's Bay to Florida, 1498.

IX. The New Learning, the chief progressive movement of Henry VII's reign :—

1. **Preparations for the Renaissance :**
 - (a) The Discoveries of Copernicus, Vasco di Gama, Marco Polo, Columbus, the Cabots. Amerigo Vespucci.
 - (b) The use of gunpowder.
 - (c) The invention of printing.
 - (d) Overthrow of the Feudal System.

2. The Renaissance

(a) French Renaissance

(b) Florentine Renaissance

Ma

(1)

(2)

(3)

(c) Renaissance

(1)

(2)

(3)

(4)

(5)

The Renaissance

(a) Greek Renaissance

(b) English Renaissance

(1) C

(2) I

(3) J

(c) Coleridge

(1) I

(2) C

(3) C

(4) E

(5) C

(6) E

(7) C

(8) E

(9) C

(10) E

2. **The Renaissance on the Continent :**

(a) Fall of Constantinople, 1453: Flight of Greek scholars into Italy.

(b) Florence the new home of Greek Science, Literature, and Art, under the patronage of Lorenzo the Magnificent :

(1) Philosophers : Rienzi, Savonarola.

(2) Artists : Angelo, Titian, Raphael.

(3) Poets : Dante, Petrarch, Boccaccio.

(c) Results :

(1) Kindling of an intellectual life.

(2) Translation of the Scriptures leading to the Reformation.

(3) Progress of luxury, refinement, learning.

(4) Desire for popular liberty.

(5) Spirit of enterprise ; commercial activity.

The Renaissance in England :

(a) Greek the key to the new knowledge.

(b) English scholars in Florence :

(1) Grocyn : Oxford Greek lecturer.

(2) Linacre : Author of a medical treatise from the Greek Galen.

(3) John Colet : Awakener of a rational Christianity.

(c) **Colet**, the Oxford lecturer. (See Henry VIII.)

(1) Drift of the Renaissance in England: A moral, religious, practical movement.

(2) Colet's aim : Greek the key to the Gospel ; the Bible the basis of faith.

(3) Colet's character : " Earnestness, zeal, impatience with the beliefs of the past, frank simplicity, purity and nobleness of life."

(d) **Erasmus**. (See Henry VIII.):

(1) Character : " Industry, religious enthusiasm, keen observation, genial wit, good sense, sin-

- cere piety, profound zeal, simple faith, of tolerance, love of culture, enthusiasm of classical learning."
- (2) Archbishop Warham, the magnanimous friend of Erasmus and of the New Learning."
 - (3) Erasmus, Dean of St. Paul's; the great predecessor of Latimer.
 - (e) **Sir Thomas Moore.** (See Henry VIII.)

B.—HENRY VIII. 1509-1547

I. The New Learning (continued):—

1. Troubles for the New Learning through Henry's Wars:

- (a) Henry's designs on the French crowns.
- (b) French ambitions for the conquest of Italy.
- (c) League of Italian states, Spain, England, against France.
- (d) Henry's rout of the French at **Guinegate (Babyn's Spurs), 1513.**
- (e) Desertion of Ferdinand of Spain. Dissolution of the League. Henry's imperious peace.

2. The New Learning and Education:

- (a) Power of the Printing Press: Publication of Greek and Latin authors.
- (b) Spread and influence of the Classics: Extension of mental science, philosophy, politics, religious truths; revival of literature and art.
- (c) Patrons of the New Learning: Henry VIII's family, Warham, Langton, Latimer, Leo X, Colet, Erasmus, More, Wolsey.
- (d) Grammar Schools:
 - (1) Colet the founder of St. Paul's, the grammar school, 1519.

- (2) Erasmus, the founder of Grammar Schools.
- (3) Union of rational religion and sound learning.
- (4) Establishment of the system of middle class education.

(e) Universities :

- (1) Extension of subjects to include mathematics, philosophy, Greek.
- (2) The enthusiasm for Greek letters.
- (3) Founding by Wolsey of Cardinal College (Christ Church College), Oxford.

3. **The New Learning and the Church :**

(a) Colet's proposed reforms :

- (1) Of the bishops and clergy ; of the beliefs of the church.
- (2) "Abandonment by the priesthood of the accumulation of benefices, of luxury, and worldliness."

(b) Erasmus's reforms :

- (1) "*Works of St. Jerome*" : Appeal to reason and culture against tradition and dogma.
- (2) **Translation of the Greek Testament into English** : the foundation of the Reformation.
- (3) Teachings: An open Bible for all ; defiance of theological traditions ; Christ in the place of the Church.

4. **Sir Thomas More and the New Learning :**

- (a) The pupil of Colet, and fellow-worker with Erasmus.
- (b) Character : able, learned, vivacious, winsome, pure, imaginative ; passionately fond of music, home and family.

(c) Public life :

- (1) In Parliament of Henry VII : opposition to royal subsidies.
- (2) Counsellor, diplomat, Lord Chancellor, in the service of Henry VIII.

- (d) "*Life of Edward V*": First work of modern English prose; "purity and clearness of style, freedom from antiquated forms of expression or classic pedantry."
- (e) "*Utopia*": Ideal Kingdom of Nowhere; "the relation of the heart and dreams of the New Learning":—
- (1) Advocacy of equality, brotherhood, freedom
 - (2) The Question of Labor: Protest against agrarian and manufacturing tyranny; the communal possession of goods; compulsory labor, 9 hours a day.
 - (3) The Question of Education: Public school system; compulsory attendance at school.
 - (4) The Question of Public Health: Better light, purer air, more cleanliness, comforts, improved architecture in the home.
 - (5) The Question of Crime: Prevention rather than punishment; proportion of punishment to the crime; the aim of all punishment reformation.
 - (6) The question of Religion: Toleration within religious unity; reason and the Bible as the basis of faith; the family a religious center; exclusion of atheists from public offices.
5. **The New Learning and the Reformation:**
- (a) **THE REFORMATION ON THE CONTINENT:**
- (1) Luther's Wittenberg Propositions: Justification by faith.
 - (2) Papal Bull of excommunication against Luther, 1520.
 - (3) The Diet of Worms: Luther's maintenance of the authority of the Bible as the only rule of religious faith.
 - (4) Luther in hiding in the Thuringian Forest. His attack by pamphlets on the Papacy.
 - (5) **Luther's Translation of the Bible into German, 1522-1534:** "To this day virtue"

Thomas

1. **Early Life:** Bachelor of Arts, politics

2. **Promotions:**

(a) Under Secretary of State (1529)

(2)

(3)

(b) Under Secretary of State (1532)

(1)

(2)

(3)

ly the version of all the Protestant nations of Europe."

- (6) Protest of the New Learning against the superstition and ignorance of the Church.
- (7) Luther's lack of sympathy with the New Culture and its belief in the growth of human virtue through reason, toleration, and intelligence.
- (8) Luther's reformation, one of the old Papacy.
- (b) THE REFORMATION IN ENGLAND :
 - (1) Burning of Luther's works ; persecution of heretics.
 - (2) Henry VIII's "*Assertion of the 7 Sacraments*" against Luther ; Pope Leo's title to Henry "Defender of the Faith."

Thomas Wolsey, 1471-1530 :—

- 1. **Early Life :** An Oxford graduate at 15, "The Boy Bachelor." Student of divinity. Inclination for politics.
- 2. **Promotions and honors :**
 - (a) Under Henry VII :
 - (1) Friendship and approval of the Privy Coun-
cillors, Fox and Lovell.
 - (2) Royal Commissioner to Emperor Maximilian
and the King of Scotland.
 - (3) Royal Chaplain.
 - (b) Under Henry VIII :
 - (1) In favor through successes at the **Battle of
Spurs (Guinegate), 1513, and Flodden,
1514.**
 - (2) Bishop of Lincoln, Member of the Royal
Council, Bishop of Winchester, Abbot of St.
Albans, Archbishop of York, 1514.
 - (3) Cardinal and Lord Chancellor, 1515 : Head of
Church and State.

3. **Policy :**

- (a) Peace administration.
- (b) Concentration of secular and ecclesiastical authority.
- (c) Advance of the King's absolutism.
- (d) Reforms in justice.
- (e) National system of education.
- (f) Balance of power in Europe : the key to political action from 1500 to 1800.

4. **Wolsey and the Parliament :**

- (a) Suspension of Parliament for 8 years.
- (b) Arbitrary taxation, and benevolences, instead of legal revenue.

5. **Agrarian Discontent :**

- (a) Causes :
 - (1) Wolsey's arbitrary conduct.
 - (2) Rise in the price of wool ; enclosures of land ; introduction of sheep-farming on a large scale.
 - (3) Merchants' investments in land ; general rise in rents.

(b) **Results :**

- (1) Social disorder : Break-up of military households ; eviction of smaller tenants ; homeless vagrants, vagabonds, criminals.
- (2) Crisis of conflict between the monarch and the landowner.
- (3) Wolsey's unpopularity.

6. **The Divorce Question :**

- (a) Henry's elastic conscience ; divorce case of Catherine of Arragon.
- (b) The Divorce Trial ; the critical moment in the history of the English Reformation.
- (c) Wolsey's dilemma ; delay of the trial ; Wolsey's disgrace.
- (d) Henry's ingratitude ; Anne Boleyn's wrath ; Arrest of Wolsey for high treason.
- (e) Wolsey's death, 1530.

1. **Thomas**

1. **Early**
Venice
boro, 1
of Par

2. **Charac**
potic,

3. **In Wo**
monast
fall.

4. **Failure**
questio

5. **Cromwe**

(a) Cro
dec
of

(b) Cro
of
mis
the

(c) Roy
wit
(1)

(2)

(3)

(4)

(5)

(6)

(7)

(8)

Thomas Cromwell, 1530-1540 :—

1. **Early Career :** "Soldier in Italy, commercial agent in Venice, clerk in Antwerp, wool merchant in Middleboro, banker and attorney, Wolsey's solicitor, Member of Parliament."
2. **Character :** Self-reliant, forceful, unscrupulous, despotic, hard-headed, hard-hearted.
3. **In Wolsey's Service :** Suppression of 380 smaller monasteries. Fidelity to Wolsey in his disgrace and fall.
4. **Failure of Thos. Cranmer's plan** to submit the divorce question to the Universities of Europe.
5. **Cromwell and the Church :**
 - (a) Cromwell's advice : Disavowal of papal jurisdiction; declaration of Henry as Head of the Church ; trial of divorce in his own ecclesiastical courts.
 - (b) Cromwell's policy : The Church a mere department of the State ; convocation of clergy by royal permission and assent ; Bishops the mere nominees of the Crown.
 - (c) Royal supremacy over the Church : The Breach with Rome :—
 - (1) The clergy forced to declare Henry "Protector and only Supreme Head of the Church and Clergy in England."
 - (2) Catharine's expulsion from the King's palace.
 - (3) Withdrawal of the payment of first-fruits to Rome.
 - (4) Appeals to Rome forbidden.
 - (5) The Pope's prohibition of divorce in English courts, or a new marriage.
 - (6) Henry's annihilation of Papal jurisdiction : Anne Boleyn crowned Queen.
 - (7) Cranmer, Archbishop of Canterbury.
 - (8) Establishment of the Church of England by Act of Parliament, 1534.

- (c) **Act of Supremacy, 1534**: All ecclesiastical and civil power vested solely in the King.
- (10) Cromwell the new Vicar-General or Vicar of the King in all ecclesiastical matters.
- (11) Royal dictation to the Church and Clergy "Tuning the pulpits." The purified Catholicism of Colet and Erasmus to be the religion of England. A separate existence from that of Rome.
- (12) **Tyndale's Translation of the Bible, 1526**
1534: The source of much of the "Authorized Version," 1611.

6. The New Faith :

- (a) 6 Articles of Religion : " Transubstantiation, communion, celibacy of the clergy, monastic vows, private masses, auricular confession."
- (b) The sole grounds of faith : The Bible, the Apostles' Creed, the Lord's Prayer, the Ten Commandments.
- (c) The 3 Sacraments: Penance, Baptism, Lord's Supper.
- (d) Condemnation of purgatory, pardons, masses for the dead, pilgrimages, image and relic worship.
- (e) Translation into English of the Creed, Lord's Prayer, Ten Commandments; to be taught by every schoolmaster, every father.
- (f) **Miles Coverdale's English edition of the Tyndale Bible, 1535.**

7. Dissolution of the Greater Monasteries, 1536 reasons :

- (a) Monks, mere landowners ; friars, mere beggars.
- (b) Parliamentary inspection of monasteries ; adverse report.

8. The English Terror :

- (a) Royal proclamations instead of Parliamentary legislation.
- (b) Benevolences instead of Parliamentary taxation.

- (c) Royal will instead of justice; coercion of juries and judges.
 - (d) Royal Council instead of law.
 - (e) Transfer of 1-5 of the Church lands to the new aristocracy, the dependants of the Court.
 - (f) Elaborate spy-system.
 - (g) Infamous law of treason.
 - (h) Bills of Attainder or Acts of Parliament declaring men guilty of treason and condemning them to death.
 - (i) Persecution of the old faith: Execution of Chancellor Sir Thos. More and Bishop Fisher for refusal to approve of the divorce, the rupture with Rome, the King's marriage with Anne Boleyn.
 - (j) Revolt of the North or the Pilgrimage of Grace. Demands of the Parliament of the North: Deposition of Cromwell, acknowledgment of Mary as legitimate, restoration of the property of the Church. Cromwell's wholesale slaughter of the rebels.
9. **Cromwell and the Protestants** (first so called in 1529):
- (a) Cromwell's revival of Parliament as the tool of absolutism:
 - (1) House of Lords, helpless through new peers of court favorites.
 - (2) House of Commons, servile nominees of the Royal Council.
 - (b) Ecclesiastical changes produced by
 - (1) The circulation of the Gospels in English.
 - (2) Wyclif's and Luther's pamphlets.
 - (3) The preaching of Latimer, Bishop of Worcester.
 - (4) Henry's Quarrel with Rome, the Divorce, renunciation of the Papacy, degradation of the clergy, suppression of the Monasteries.

- (c) Cromwell's ecclesiastical aims, simply those of New Learning :
 - (1) Religious reform, not revolution.
 - (2) Simplification, not change of doctrine.
 - (3) Purification of worship, not a new ritual.
 - (4) Introduction into the Churches of **Cranmer's Great Bible (1539)**, a revised edition of Tyndale's version.
 - (d) Persecution of the old religion :
 - (1) Removal of images and relics.
 - (2) Invasion of the Bishops' Courts by Protestant mobs.
 - (3) Repeal of celibacy for priests.
 - (e) Reaction :
 - (1) Henry's enforcement of the 6 Articles.
 - (2) Mild persecution of the Protestants.
10. **Fall of Cromwell :**
- (a) Cromwell the sole administrator of the state, Prime Minister, Foreign Minister, Vicar-general of the Church, the creator of the new fleet, the organizer of armies, President of the Star Chamber, the universal Court of Appeal.
 - (b) Foreign policy :
 - (1) The binding of England to the cause of Reformation.
 - (2) Marriage of Henry to Anne of Cleves, sister-in-law of the Lutheran Elector of Saxony.
 - (3) Union of North Germany, England, France as a check to Spain and Austria.
 - (c) Henry's anger at Cromwell's choice of queen. Execution of Cromwell on the charge of treason.

IV. Foreign Wars :

1. With France :

- (a) Holy League of England, Spain, Germany, to protect the Pope's domains against France.

- (b) ...
- (c) ...
- 2. With ...
- (a) ...
- (b) ...
- (c) ...
- (d) ...
- 3. Real ...
- bers i

Norfolk

- 1. Aims :
 - Council
 - purification
- 2. Cranmer's Litany Prayer
- 3. The growth of Protestantism in the ...
- 4. Act of ...
- 5. Council of the ...
- 6. Character of the ...
- fond of ...
- ungrateful ...
- years of ...

Somerset

- 1. Character ...
- 2. Attack on ...
- (a) ...
- Qu

- (b) Capture of **Tournay. Battle of the Spurs, 1513.**
- (c) Peace with France, 1514. Marriage of Henry's sister, Mary, to Louis XII.
- 2. With Scotland :
 - (a) Scotland in alliance with France.
 - (b) English victory at **Flodden, 1513**; death of James IV.
 - (c) Margaret, Henry's sister, Regent of Scotland.
 - (d) Attack of James V on England : Defeat at **Solway Floss, 1542.**
- 3. Real representative Union with Wales, 1536 : 24 members in the English Parliament.

Norfolk's Administration :—

- 1. Aims : "Purification of the Church through a general Council; reconciliation of English church with the purified body of Catholicism."
- 2. Cranmer's introduction of the **English Liturgy** : the Litany, the Creed, the Commandments, the Lord's Prayer.
- 3. The great struggle abroad between Catholicism and Protestantism. Norfolk's sympathies with the former ; in the Tower as a traitor.
- 4. Act of succession : Edward, then Mary, then Elizabeth.
- 5. Council of Regency with Hertford, Duke of Somerset, the Patron of Protestantism, at its head.
- 6. Character of Henry VIII : Hearty, affable, generous, fond of learning ; fickle, vain, strong-willed, selfish, ungrateful ; coarse, passionate, brutal, in the later years of his life.

C.—EDWARD VI. 1547-1553.

Somerset as Protector :—

- 1. Character of Somerset : Earnest, bigoted, avaricious.
- 2. Attack on Scotland :
 - (a) Cause : Attempt to force the Scots to give Mary **Queen of Scots** in marriage to Edward VI.

- (b) Defeat of the Scots at **Pinkiecleugh, 1547.**
- (c) Mary sent to France. Marriage of Mary and Dauphin of France.
- 3. Protestant Reforms :
 - (a) Removal of prohibitions from Lollardry.
 - (b) Repeal of the 6 Articles.
 - (c) Removal of pictures and images from the church.
 - (d) Communion in English instead of mass.
 - (e) Introduction of the **English Book of Common Prayer.**
 - (f) The New Cranmer Catechism and Book of Protestant Homilies.
 - (g) License of preachers by the Primate.
 - (h) **First Act of Uniformity, 1549** : Enforcement of the use of the English Book of Common Prayer in the churches, and of the Protestant religion.
- 4. Popular discontent :
 - (a) Insurrection in the west.
 - (b) Rebellion in Norfolk over enclosures, lack of wages, dear food.
 - (c) Debasement of the coinage ; extravagant expenditure ; wasteful gifts of Crown lands. Somerset's resignation. Execution.

II. Northumberland as Protector :—

- 1. Imprisonment of Gardiner, Bishop of Winchester, Bonner, Bishop of London. Their successors, Latimer and Ridley.
- 2. **Second Act of Uniformity, 1552.** Penalties on Non-conformists.
- 3. **Cranmer's 42 Articles of Religion** (now 39) : formal standard of doctrine of the English Church.
- 4. New code of ecclesiastical laws for the new church.
- 5. Enforcement of the use of the Liturgy and attendance at service.
- 6. General subscription to the Articles of Faith.

- 7. Political Church.
- 8. Opposition misgovernance.
- 9. Edward VI.
- 10. Northumberland (his daughter)

Lady Jane Grey

- 1. Revolt of Berland's.
- 2. Execution of Jane Grey.

Mary and

- 1. Parliament or the Reformation.
- 2. England's stance on (a) The Reformation (b) Absolutism (c) Undesired reform.

3. Revolt of Elizabeth

- (a) Execution of Suffolk.
- (b) Elizabeth's her own mind.

4. Mary's suppression of Calais, the 1558.

Restoration

- 1. Reconciliation agents of peace.

gh, 1547.

of Mary and

ardry.

om the church

mass.

ok of Comm

d Book of B

te.

Enforcement

Common Prayer

t religion.

res, lack of w

vagrant exp

nds. Some

Winchester,

cessors, Lat

Penalties

(now 39):

lish Church

new church.

y and attend

Faith.

7. Political squabbles of the nobles over the spoils of the Church and the Crown.
8. Opposition of Parliament to Northumberland's wilful misgovernment.
9. Edward VI's endowment of 18 Grammar Schools.
10. Northumberland's plan of Succession: Lady Jane Grey (his daughter-in-law) to be Queen.

D.—MARY, 1553-1558**Lady Jane Grey**, (great-grand-daughter of Henry VII):

1. Revolt of the people and Parliament against Northumberland's plan.
2. Execution of Northumberland. Imprisonment of Lady Jane Grey.

Mary and Philip II:—

1. Parliament's refusal to yield Church lands to the clergy, or the Royal Supremacy.
2. England's opposition to the Spanish marriage. Remonstrance of Parliament against
 - (a) The Inquisition.
 - (b) Absolute submission to the Papacy.
 - (c) Undoing the Protestant Reformation and the reforms of the New Learning.

3. Revolt of Kent under Sir Thos. Wyatt in favor of Elizabeth:

(a) Execution of Dudley, Lady Jane Grey, her father Suffolk, her uncles, Wyatt and chief adherents.

(b) Elizabeth sent to the tower; saved from death "by her own prudence and the interference of a fair-minded Council."

4. Mary's support of Philip in the French War: **Loss of Calais**, the key to the English Channel and to France, 1558.

Restoration of Catholicism:

1. Reconciliation with Rome; Gardiner and Bonner the agents of persecution.

2. Undoing the work of the Reformation: Repeal of laws of Henry VIII, Edward VI.
3. Persecution of the Protestants: Martyrdom of Bishop Taylor, Rogers, Hooper, Ferrar, Latimer, Ridley, Archbishop Cranmer, and 300 others.
4. Escape of John Knox, Coverdale, Fox, and others to the continent.
5. Reception of the Papal Legate in London.
6. Character of Mary: Conscientious, narrow-minded, bigoted, bitter, merciless.

E.—ELIZABETH. 1558-1603.

I. Condition of England:—

1. England's defeat, humiliation, disgrace. No fleet, army, an exhausted treasury. France mistress of the Channel.
2. England on the verge of rebellion through the bloodshed and misgovernment of Mary's reign.
3. Insecurity of life and property.
4. Social, religious, and political chaos.
5. Danger from Scotland and Mary Stuart.

II. Character of Elizabeth:—

1. Inherited qualities :
 - (a) *From Henry VIII*: "Frankness, love of popularity, courage, self-confidence, masculinity, self-indulgence, impetuous will, pride, temper."
 - (b) *From Anne Boleyn*: "Gayety, love of splendour, extravagance, vanity, caprice, triviality, unwomanliness."
2. Intellectual qualities: Keeness, sagacity, versatility, practicality, political tact, diplomacy.
3. Moral qualities: Utter disregard for truth; ingratitude, unscrupulousness, indifference to religion. "Her heart never really spoke.... She never loved, never was loved."

4. State
ation
peace
and
secu
of fo
aim.

III. Elizabeth

1. Elizabeth
the b
2. Enfor
suite
ward
3. Repea
of th
4. Elizabeth
Chu
5. The
wors
6. Zeal
Full
(a) A
(b) C

7. Remov
ment
Wals
8. High
the C

IV. Elizabeth

1. Review
(a) S
(b) B
(c) J
t

4. **Statecraft qualities:** Firmness, moderation, conciliation, energy, tenacity, insight, versatility; love of peace, instinct of order; knowledge of her subjects and of England; impartiality to religious parties; security and economy, her guiding principles; grasp of foreign affairs; the balance of power in Europe her aim. "In its very contrasts the character for the age."

II. Elizabeth and the Church:—

1. Elizabeth's "contempt for the superstition of Rome and the bigotry of Protestantism."
2. Enforcement of the **Act of Conformity**: "Elizabeth suited with a religion of form and ceremony; outward conformity, yet free opinion."
3. Repeal of Mary's Statutes against Heresy; restoration of the Royal Supremacy and the English Prayer Book.
4. Elizabeth's unscrupulous plunder of the wealth of the Church.
5. The Pope's prohibition of Catholic attendance at worship.
6. Zeal of Parker, the new Archbishop of Canterbury: **Full Establishment of the Church of England, 1563.**
 - (a) Adoption of the **39 Articles** as the standard of belief.
 - (b) *Government*: Act of Supremacy; *Worship*: Act of Uniformity and Protestant Prayer Book; *Doctrine*: 39 Articles.
7. Removal of Catholic bigots from the Council: appointment of Cecil as Secretary, Bacon as Lord Keeper, Walsingham, Davison, etc.
8. High Commission Court: To carry out the power of the Crown in Church matters.

IV. Elizabeth and Scotland:—

1. Review of Scottish History:
 - (a) Scotland the constant ally of France.
 - (b) Border warfare: chaos of disorder and misrule.
 - (c) James I's restoration of justice and order; Scottish Parliament on the English model; reduction of the Highland clans.

- (d) Marriage of Margaret, daughter of Henry VII, and James IV.
- (e) Death of James IV at **Flodden, 1513.**
- (f) Defeat of James V at **Solway Moss, 1542.**
- (g) Marriage of Mary Stuart and the Dauphin.
- 2. Assumption by the Dauphin of the title "King of England, Scotland, Ireland."
- 3. Preaching of **John Knox. First Scottish Covenant, 1557:** The oath of the Scottish people to defend their country and Presbyterianism.
- 4. French army on the Scottish border to effect a Catholic rising in England.
- 5. Elizabeth's secret encouragement of the Lords of the Congregation, or leading Protestant nobles, to rise against the French and Mary.
- 6. Elizabeth's open aid to the Scots :
 - (a) Siege of **Leith, 1560.** Surrender of the French army.
 - (b) **Treaty of Edinburgh, 1560 :**
 - (1) French to abandon the kingdom, acknowledge Elizabeth, and disavow Mary's claim to the English throne.
 - (2) Government of Scotland to be placed in the hands of a Council of Scottish Lords.
 - (3) Free exercise of the Protestant religion in Scotland.
- 7. Formal adoption by the Scottish Parliament of John Calvin's Geneva "**Confession of Faith.**"

V. England and Mary Stuart:—

- 1. **Mary's position :** Death of her husband, Francis II of France, 1561. Return of Mary to Scotland.
- 2. **Mary's character :** "Promptitude, energy, intellectual vigor, grace, brilliancy, voluptuous refinement of the French Renaissance; stern bigotry and intensity of passion; love of daring and adventure; a cool, astute, subtle politician."

3. **Mary**

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

(e)

4. **The I**

(a)

(b)

(c)

5. **Test**

statu

6. **The I**

(a)

(b)

7. **The I**

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

(e)

(f)

8. **Mary**

(a)

(b)

(c)

3. **Mary's aims :**

- (a) To break the league between Elizabeth and the Scottish Protestants.
- (b) To unite Scotland in her cause.
- (c) To intrigue with the English Catholics.
- (d) To promise religious toleration in her claim as the successor of Elizabeth.
- (e) To secure the aid of the Pope, France, Spain.

4. **The Huguenots :**

- (a) Condé's appeal to Elizabeth and the Protestant Princes of Germany.
- (b) Promise of English assistance in return for Havre.
- (c) Defeat of the Huguenots. French re-conquest of Havre. The triumph of Catholicism in Europe.

5. **Test Act, 1562 :** first of a 200-year series of penal statutes against Catholics.6. **The Darnley Marriage ; a challenge to Protestantism :**

- (a) Mary Stuart, the great-grand-daughter of Henry VII. Henry Stuart, Lord Darnley, the great-grandson of Henry VII.
- (b) Murder of Rizzio, Mary's Italian Secretary, by Darnley.

7. **The Darnley Murder :**

- (a) Mary's passion for the worthless Earl of Bothwell.
- (b) Murder of Darnley by Bothwell, 1567.
- (c) Marriage of Mary and Bothwell.
- (d) Revolt of Scotland ; Bothwell's flight. Mary's abdication.
- (e) Coronation of Jas. VI, son of Mary and Darnley. Earl of Murray, Regent.
- (f) Mary a prisoner in **Loch Leven Castle**.

8. **Mary in England :**

- (a) Mary's escape from Loch Leven Castle.
- (b) A prisoner in **Carlisle Castle, 1568**.
- (c) Mary's rejection of Elizabeth's terms.

9. Catholic Revolts :

- (a) Demands of Cecil, Lord Burleigh :
 - (1) Alliance of the Protestant Churches of Europe.
 - (2) War in Flanders against the Spanish Duke of Alba.
 - (3) Surrender of Mary to Scotland.
- (b) Demands of the Catholics under the Duke of Norfolk :
 - (1) Dismissal of Cecil and Protestants from the Council.
 - (2) Peace with Spain.
 - (3) Recognition of Mary as Elizabeth's successor.
- (c) Excommunication of Elizabeth by Pope Pius V 1570.
- (d) Catholic rising of the Nevilles and Percies in North England ; ruthless suppression.
- (e) **Massacre of St. Bartholomew, Aug. 24, 1572**
Murder of 100,000 Huguenots in France.
- (f) Mary a prisoner at **Coventry**.
- (g) Conspiracy of Norfolk in Mary's behalf ; arrest and execution of Norfolk.
- (h) Catholic insurrections in England, Scotland, Ireland (see IX).
- (i) Throgmorton's Plot to murder Elizabeth and seat Mary on the throne.
- (j) Babington's Plot for same purpose :
Trial and execution of Mary Stuart for complicity in **Fotheringay Castle, 1587**.

VI. Prosperity of England:—

1. The Poor Laws :

- (a) Critical condition of England's poor at the accession of Elizabeth.
- (b) Old measures of repression for the poor.

(c) New measures of prevention :

- (1) Restoration of the currency.
- (2) Local responsibility for local distress.
- (3) System of Poor Houses and Houses of Correction.

2. Progress of the country :

- (a) IN AGRICULTURE : More capital, better stock, use of dressings for the soil. employment of more hands.
- (b) IN MANUFACTURES : Linen, silk, worsted, woollen trade. Iron, tin, copper, cutlery. Ship-building.
- (c) IN TRADE and COMMERCE :
 - (1) Influx of artisans and capital through troubles in Antwerp and Bruges.
 - (2) Growth of commercial cities and towns.
 - (3) New trade routes to Russia, Africa, America, India.
 - (4) Adventure, Exploration ; Fisheries, Slave Trade.
 - (5) Elizabeth's Charter to **East India Company, 1599.**
 - (6) Establishment of the Royal Exchange.
 - (7) Creation of an English navy.
- (d) IN WEALTH AND SOCIAL COMFORTS :
 - (1) Improvements in dwellings, Elizabethan villas; domestic comforts, use of glass, pillows, carpets, chimneys, brick and stone dwellings.
 - (2) Introduction of vehicles.
 - (3) Revolution in dress.
- (e) IN LITERATURE :
 - (1) "Luxuriance and prodigality of fancy."
 - (2) Refining influences of the Renaissance.
 - (3) Italian influence through travel, poetry, and romances such as Lyly's "*Euphues*"; Sidney's "*Arcadia*."

- (4) Growth of Grammar Schools.
- (5) Translations from the Classics (Chapman).
- (6) Historical Literature (Daniel, Raleigh).
- (7) Elizabethan Age of English Literature (see XI).

(f) IN DISCOVERY :

- (1) Frobisher : Hudson's Bay.
- (2) Gilbert : Newfoundland.
- (3) Davis, Raleigh, Hawkins, Drake : America.
- (g) ELIZABETH'S COURT : "the astute, and cautious Cecil; the eager and opinionated Walsingham; the courtly Raleigh; the compliant Leicester; Robert Cecil, Davison, Hunsdon, Howard, Essex, Drake, Knolleys.

VII. Elizabeth and Constitutional Government

1. A Modified System of New Monarchy :

- (a) Coercion of juries in political trials.
- (b) Arbitrary imprisonments; arbitrary taxation of cloth and wines.
- (c) Grant of monopolies.
- (d) Royal proclamations respecting unity of worship; regulation of trade, supplemental legislation.

2. Elizabeth and the Houses :

- (a) Parliament summoned only in emergencies.
- (b) Growth of the spirit of independence in the Commons.
- (c) Gradual abandonment of attempts to pack Parliament.
- (d) Disputed claim of Royal Prerogative in Trade, Religion, and State matters.
- (e) England largely governed by Elizabeth and Council; duty of Parliament to vote supplies.

3. Instances of the growing power of Parliament :

- (a) Pressure on Elizabeth of the Succession Question.
- (b) Business of Supply coupled with the Succession.

III. The New

1. The Puritan

- sign of statues Church
- 2. Increase decay of
- 3. Ultra-Protestant the mon
- 4. Puritanism
- 5. Patriotism vs. tyra

X. Papal Authority XIII to bri

1. A Catholic

- (a) Spain
- (b) Des
- 158

2. A Catholic

- (a) Len
- (b) Exe
- (c) Seiz
- nobl

3. A Catholic

- (a) Jesui
- sous.

- (c) Freedom of members from arrest.
- (d) Greater freedom of speech, and of elections.
- (e) Parliament's claim of supremacy in Church matters :
 - (1) Bill for the New Confession of Faith.
 - (2) Bill for a more Puritan Liturgy.
- (f) Parliament's claim to Control of Trade :
 - (1) Bill for the Abolition of Monopolies.

III. The New Protestantism :—

1. **The Puritans** : " Their objections to the surplice, the sign of the cross in baptism, the use of the Liturgy, statues and stained windows, the government of the Church by Bishops, "
2. Increase of Puritanism or ultra-Protestantism ; quiet decay of traditional Catholicism.
3. Ultra-Protestant clergy under Parker ; improvement in the moral and social character of the clergy.
4. Puritanism in the Grammar Schools and Universities.
5. Patriotism, liberty, England, Protestantism, Elizabeth, vs. tyranny, persecution, Spain, Catholicism, Philip.

K. Papal Attack. Three-fold attempt of Pope Gregory XIII to bring about

1. **A Catholic insurrection in Ireland** :
 - (a) Spaniards and Italians in Ireland.
 - (b) Desmond's revolt. Capitulation at **Smerwick, 1580.**
2. **A Catholic insurrection in Scotland** :
 - (a) Lennox, a Catholic Stuart, the King's adviser.
 - (b) Execution of Morton, a former regent.
 - (c) Seizure of James VI at Ruthven by Protestant nobles. Lennox ordered to leave Scotland.
3. **A Catholic insurrection in England** :
 - (a) Jesuit missionary priests under Campian and Parsons.

- (b) Alarm of Protestants and Parliament.
- (c) Persecution of the Jesuits; flight of Parsons; execution of Campian.
- (d) Hostility of Philip, the real foe to the new Protestantism.
- (e) Philip's aims :
 - (1) To coerce Italy.
 - (2) To command Germany.
 - (3) To support the Catholics in France.
 - (4) To crush heresy in Flanders.
 - (5) To despatch an armada against England.
- (f) Formation of the Dutch Republic of the United Provinces of the Netherlands.
- (g) Alarm of England over the massacre of St. Bartholomew's Day, 1572.
- (h) Philip's annexation of Portugal, and attack on the Netherlands.

X. England and Spain :—

1. England on the offensive :

- (a) Assistance to Condé and the Huguenots by British "sea-dogs."
- (b) Drake's attacks on Spain and the "Spanish Main."
- (c) Drake's plunder of Spanish treasure-ships.
- (d) Volunteers in the revolt of the Netherlands, under Wm. of Orange, against Spanish tyranny.
- (e) Anglo-Dutch Alliance : Elizabeth pressed to acknowledge the sovereignty of Holland, Zealand, Utrecht.

2. Spain's encouragements :

- (a) Assassination of the Prince of Orange.
- (b) League to exclude Henry of Navarre, a Protestant, from the French throne.
- (c) Capture of Antwerp by the Duke of Parma.
- (d) Disaster to the English reinforcements at Zutphen 1586. Death of Sir Philip Sidney.

Catholic
Throgm
Executi

Delay of

- (a) Phil
- (b) Hen
- (c) Drak
- bear
- Span
- (d) Deat

The Arm

- (a) Its st
- vs. 8
- junc
- Flan

- (b) Parm
- fleet.

- (c) Loyal
- Eliza

- (d) Engl
- Haw

- (e) Enga
- tered

5. Results of

- (a) Trium
- (b) Unity
- (c) Assert
- (d) Engla
- (e) Engla
- (f) Inde
- Nethe
- (g) Safety
- (h) Decay
- (i) Recog
- Euop

Catholic plots in England against Elizabeth :
Throgmorton's Plot ; Jesuit Plots ; Babington's Plot ;
Execution of Mary Stuart.

Delay of Spanish Attack by

- (a) Philip's sluggishness.
- (b) Henry of Navarre's victory over the League
- (c) Drake's raids : "Singeing the Spanish King's beard" ; descent on **Cadiz** and Burning of Spanish Fleet, **1587**.
- (d) Death of the first admiral of the Armada.

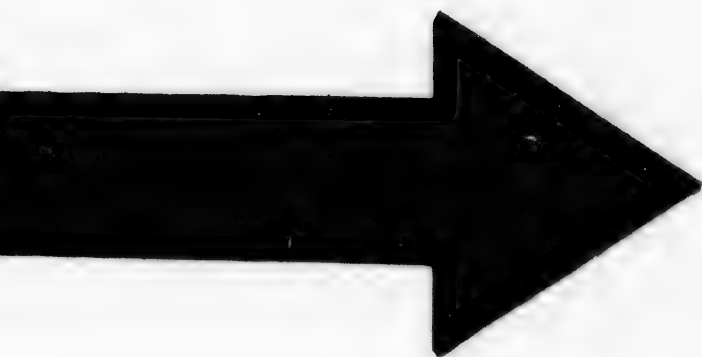
The Armada, 1588 :

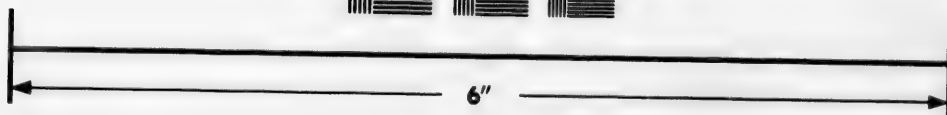
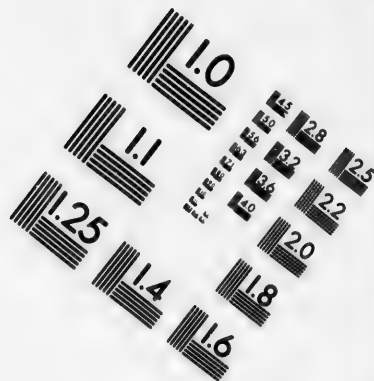
- (a) Its strength : 132 vessels, 30,621 soldiers and sailors vs. 80 English vessels and 9,000 seamen ; proposed junction with Parma's force of 20,000 soldiers in Flanders.
- (b) Parma's detention in Flanders by the Dutch fleet.
- (c) Loyalty of Catholic and Protestant to England, Elizabeth, and Liberty.
- (d) English commanders : Howard, Seymour, Drake, Hawkins, Frobisher, Grenville.
- (e) Engagements, storms, defeats : return of 53 shattered vessels to Spain.

5. Results of the Defeat of the Armada :

- (a) Triumph of England and Protestantism.
- (b) Unity of the English People.
- (c) Assertion of England's power and safety.
- (d) England's supremacy on the seas.
- (e) England's commercial extension, and colonization.
- (f) Independence of the 7 United Provinces of the Netherlands.
- (g) Safety of Europe from Philip's tyranny.
- (h) Decay of Spain as a political power.
- (i) Recognition of England's power by the nations of Europe.







Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**

0
11
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99

XI. Elizabethan Age of Literature :-**1. Rivival of letters : due to**

- (a) Awakening of a national life.
- (b) Increase of wealth, refinement, leisure ; the peace and prosperity.
- (c) Quickening of English intelligence through Grammar Schools and Universities.
- (d) Passion for classics, translations ; for discovery, exploration, travel, history.
- (e) Sackville's and Lyly's works ; publication of printed books.
- (f) The new religion.
- (g) National triumph over the Armada.

2. Spenser, the first great English poet. "His *Queen's* the one critical event in the annals of English poetry. In its conception and treatment it strikes the note of coming Puritanism. In its religious theory, Puritan to the very core."**3. The Elizabethan Drama :**

- (a) Its tone : "The lower and the higher elements of the whole Elizabethan age expressed in drama."
- (b) Its Italian character in part : Grossness, profane scenes of crime and cruelty ; the horrible, the natural, the revolting sides of human passion.
- (c) Growth of the drama : Miracle play, 1110 ; Mystery Play ; Morality Play ; Comedy, 1551 ; Comedy, 1562.
- (d) The earlier dramatists : Nash, Peele, Kyd, **Marlowe**.
- (e) **Shakspere, 1564-1616 .**

- (1) As an actor. (2) As an adapter of plays. As a poet. (4) As a dramatist : Early, Middle, Later plays. (5) Influence and rank : "The force of effective incident, world-wide knowledge of human nature, variety of characters, common sense judgment, creative power ; the first

(f) The
Beau

Francis
(see Jas.
First Engl

The Con
Ireland in
capital.
Scotland

The Danes
King of
Dublin.

Ireland in t
(a) Henry
of Leir

(b) First

Ireland und

(a) The
Dublin

(b) Hostile

Under Edw
of the

Under Edw
1316.

Under Edw

Under Rich

(a) The ho

(b) Usual P
spoliatio

Under Hen
Poyning's

infuse wit and humor; rich in reality and in ideality." "The greatest poet and dramatist that ever lived."

- (f) The later dramatists: Webster, Ford, Massinger, Beaumont and Fletcher, Ben Jonson.

Francis Bacon, the founder of modern philosophy (see Jas. I).

First English newspaper "*The English Mercurie*," 1588.

The Conquest of Ireland:—

Ireland in the days of **St. Patrick**, 432: Tara the capital. Peace, civilization, learning. Missionaries to Scotland and England.

The Danes in Ireland, 1014: Victories of Brian Boru, King of Ireland. Irish victory at **Clontarf**, near Dublin. Death of Brian.

Ireland in the reign of Henry II:

- (a) Henry's crusade invasion. Strongbow's conquest of Leinster.

- (b) **First Conquest, 1172.** Henry Lord of Ireland.

Ireland under John:

- (a) *The English Pale*, or districts of Drogheda, Dublin, Wexford, Waterford, Cork.

- (b) Hostile factions in the Pale.

Under Edward I: First Irish Parliament of the Barons of the Pale, 1295.

Under Edward II: Edward Bruce's invasion of Ulster, 1316.

Under Edward III: **The Statutes of Kilkenny, 1367.**

Under Richard II:

- (a) The homage of 75 chiefs and 4 overkings.
(b) Usual Plantagenet government of Ireland: cruelty, spoliation, followed by rebellions.

Under Henry VII: Misgovernment in the Pale.
Poyning's Law, 1497.

10. Under Henry VIII: (a) Wolsey's effective rule in Ireland. (b) **Second Conquest of Ireland**, by O'Neill, 1541. Henry King of Ireland. (c) Ireland and the Reformation: an outward conformity to the teaching of Cranmer.
11. Under Edward VI: Enforcement of Protestantism and introduction of the English Liturgy.
12. Under Mary: Restoration of Catholicism.
13. Under Elizabeth:
 - (a) Reversal of Mary's policy.
 - (b) Sir Henry Sydney, Lord Deputy: Policy of Supremacy and Protestantism.
 - (c) Lord Grey: Desmond's Revolt; capitulation at **Smerwick, 1580**.
 - (d) Fitzwilliam: Revolt of Hugh O'Neill, Earl of Tyrone. Insurrection and death of Essex.
 - (e) Lord Mountjoy: Surrender of Tyrone. **Conquest of Ireland, 1602**: Devastation of Ireland.
 - (f) Sir Arthur Chichester:
 - (1) Influx of English and Scottish settlers into Leinster and Ulster.
 - (2) English system of government and justice in Ireland.
 - (3) English uniformity of religion.

Examination Questions on the Tudor Period.

* Honors.

1. Relate the story of the Armada, dealing specially with (a) The remote and direct. (b) The nature of the crisis. (c) The attack and the results of its failure to England, to Spain, to Europe in 1588.
- * 2. Give some account of Shakespeare. (a) As a poet (b) As an actor and playwright. (c) As a dramatist. Show his relation to the Renaissance movement. Write a note on his influence. 1875.

y's effective r
of Ireland, by
and. (c) Ireland
in conformity to the

nt of Protestant
gy.
olicism.

puty: Policy
.

volt; capitulat

gh O'Neill, B
ath of Essex.

of Tyrone.
2: Devastat

cottish settle

nmr' justice

gion.

der Period.

y with (a) The
(c) The att
to Europe in

et (b) As an ad
to the Renaissance

Discuss the hereditary claims of Henry VII to the throne of England and trace the circumstances which enabled him to obtain and to retain possession of it. 1875.

Sketch the growth of the drama in England up to Shakspeare's time. Characterize the drama that succeeded him and account for the change. 1876.

Trace the history of the religious changes which took place in England during the Tudor period. 1877.

Sketch the history of the English Reformation, comparing it with the contemporaneous Reformation movements in Scotland and Germany. 1877.

Tell what you know about the extension of England's commercial relations during the Tudor Period. 1879.

Give an account of the policy of Queen Elizabeth with regard to foreign affairs. 1879.

Give an account of the Elizabethan Age of letters and point out its influence on the history of England in the 16th Century. 1879.

"The conduct of the parliament in the time of the first Tudors presents the most degrading and most disgusting spectacle which our history has to record." Brougham. Illustrate the servility of the parliament of Henry VIII by reference to special acts passed in his reign. 1880.

Discuss the justice, propriety, and political necessity of the execution of Mary Queen of Scots, and explain fully her claims to the crown of England. 1880.

Show the progress made by the Reformation in England during Edward VI's reign. How did the Reformed religion differ from the Old? 1880.

Sketch the history of adventure and discovery in the Tudor Period. 1881.

Explain the titles of Henry VII and James I to the Crown of England. What is meant by a "parliamentary title" to the Crown? 1882.

Sketch the history of Parliamentary Government during the reigns of the Tudors and the Stuarts. 1882.

Sketch the life, character, dramatic work, and influence of (a) Greene (b) Marlowe (c) Ben Jonson. 1882.

In what lay the strength of the titles of Henry VII and James I to the crown of England? Mention any other claimants to the throne and discuss the validity of their claims. 1883.

Discuss the social, political, and literary condition of England in the time of Elizabeth. 1885.

What was the condition of Education and of Literature in England under the Tudors? Name the great English authors of that period and give some account of their writings. 1885.

Describe and illustrate the intellectual and commercial activity of England in the time of Elizabeth. 1887.

Enumerate and describe succinctly the successive steps by which Henry VIII effected the severance of England from the Roman Communion. 1887.

Write brief historical notes on the Act of Supremacy, the Pilgrimage of Grace, The New Learning. 1887.

23. Sketch the career of Wolsey with special reference to (a) His ecclesiastical administration. (b) His foreign policy. (c) His efforts to foster the King's absolutism. (d) His national reforms. (e) His dealing with Parliament. (f) His part in the Divorce Question. (g) His downfall. 1888.
24. What was the attitude assumed towards the Church by Elizabeth at her accession? What, in your opinion, led her to assume that attitude? 1890.
- * 25. "The poem (Fairie Queene) expressed, indeed, the very life of the time."—Green. Explain what the historian means. 1898.
26. Sketch in brief outline the history of the Conquest of Ireland, up to the close of Elizabeth's reign. 1890.
- * 27. Write a paper on the social life of the English people in the time of Elizabeth, dealing more especially with such political, commercial and other tendencies as in your opinion more particularly affected the social life. 1890.
- * 28. Characterize the statesmanship of Thos. Cromwell, and point out with some detail its results upon the prerogative of the Monarch. 1890.
- * 29. Sketch the career of Thos. Cromwell with special reference to (a) The power of the Throne. (b) The status of the Church. (c) The status of Parliament. 1891.
30. Describe as tersely as you can the character of Elizabeth. Illustrate by reference to her acts as monarch of England. 1891.
- * 31. (a) Describe the conditions portrayed in More's Utopia, in respect to labor, public health, political and social equality, punitive laws, public education, and religious toleration, and compare them with the actual conditions, in these respects, that existed in England at the time the book was written. (b) Show briefly how far the conditions portrayed in the Utopia have been since realized in the actual social development of the nation. 1892.
- * 32. (a) Describe carefully the industrial development and commercial progress that characterized the reign of Elizabeth and as far as possible account for the same. (b) Sketch also the improvements made during Elizabeth's reign in the social life of the people, and in their dwellings, furniture, clothing, food, etc. 1892.
- * 33. Give an account of the literary activity that characterized the latter years of the 16th century and the early years of the 17th, briefly describing the writers and writings (omitting, however, Shakspeare and his writings) that contributed towards making this period one of the most brilliant in English literary history. 1892.
34. Give a sketch of what Queen Elizabeth and the great men of her time did for the benefit and honor of England during her reign. 1893.
- * 35. Give a sketch of the characters and careers of Colet and Erasmus, and of their influence upon the educational and religious awakening which marked the earlier years of the 16th century. 1893.
- * 36. "Cromwell is in fact the first English minister in whom we can trace through the whole period of his rule, the steady working out of a great and definite purpose."—Green. Give a sketch of the character and career of Thos. Cromwell, and show what his "great and definite purpose" was, and to what extent and in what ways he succeeded in carrying it. 1893.

* 37. Sketch heads: (d) Of I Mary. joy. (h) 1893.

* 38. Outline the Tudor

* 39. Describe during the possible, before the reign, de

* 40. Give a influence More, W Cecil. 18

* 41. Write a of Colet, "Utopia Revival."

* 42. Give some ing heads Condition social pro chief writ

* 43. Sketch the great what way his states

* 44. Give an and Ireland under the

* 45. Sketch c ideal ther

40. Sketch the tion of the (d) Foreign

* 47. Enumer how she s her policy

* 48. Give an far he suc led to his c

* 49. What we Elizabeth ed in the f

to (a) His ecclesiastical efforts to foster the Reformation. (g) His down

by Elizabeth at her accession. What was that attitude? Illustrate the very life of the Tudor period.

of Ireland, up to the reign of Elizabeth.

people in the time of Elizabeth. (c) The commercial and industrial changes which particularly affected the Tudor period.

, and point out what was the result. (b) The reign of Elizabeth, 1558-1603.

reference to (a) The reign of Elizabeth, 1558-1603.

abath. Illustrate the reign of Elizabeth, 1558-1603.

Utopia, in respect of the Tudor period. (b) The condition of the Tudor period, in respect of the Tudor period. (c) The condition of the Tudor period, in respect of the Tudor period.

ent and commercial progress, as far as possible, during the Tudor period. (b) The condition of the Tudor period, in respect of the Tudor period.

characterized the Tudor period. (b) The condition of the Tudor period, in respect of the Tudor period. (c) The condition of the Tudor period, in respect of the Tudor period.

at men of her time. (b) The condition of the Tudor period, in respect of the Tudor period. (c) The condition of the Tudor period, in respect of the Tudor period.

et and Erasmus, and the Tudor period. (b) The condition of the Tudor period, in respect of the Tudor period. (c) The condition of the Tudor period, in respect of the Tudor period.

whom we can trace out of a Tudor period. (b) The condition of the Tudor period, in respect of the Tudor period. (c) The condition of the Tudor period, in respect of the Tudor period.

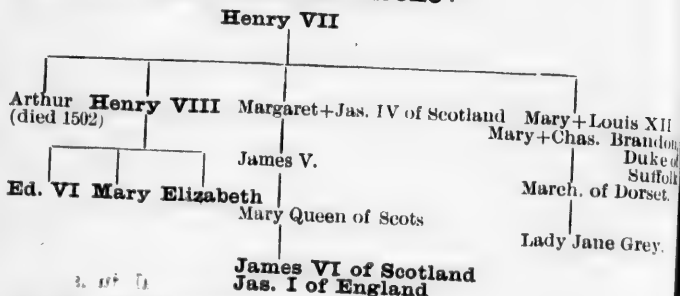
- * 37. Sketch concisely the rule of England over Ireland under the following heads: (a) The policy of Henry VII. (b) Of Wolsey. (c) Of Cromwell. (d) Of Henry VIII after Cromwell's death. (e) Of Somerset. (f) Of Mary. (g) Of Elizabeth, as administered by Sidney, Lord Grey, Mountjoy. (h) Of Chichester. (i) The Colonization of Ulster under James I. 1893.
- * 38. Outline the relations existing between England and Scotland during the Tudor Period. 1894.
- * 39. Describe the social and economic evils which existed in England during the greater part of the Tudor Period. Assign causes, as far as possible, for these evils. Mention any efforts to provide a remedy, before the time of Elizabeth, and describe any legislation passed in her reign, dealing with the impoverished classes. 1894.
- * 40. Give a brief account of any 3 of the following, and estimate their influence on contemporary and subsequent history: Wolsey, Surrey, More, Wyatt, Cardinal Pole, Bunyan, Bacon, Pym, Fairfax, William Cecil. 1894.
- * 41. Write an account of the New Learning and the connection therewith of Colet, Erasmus, Warham and More. Show on what grounds the "Utopia" may claim to be considered the "typical book of the Revival." 1895.
- * 42. Give some account of the England of Elizabeth under the following heads: (a) Legislation affecting the impoverished classes. (b) Condition of agriculture, manufactures, and commerce. (c) Wealth and social progress. (d) Revival of letters, with a brief description of the chief writers and their works (excepting Shakspeare). 1896.
- * 43. Sketch the career and character of Thos. Cromwell, showing what was the great aim of his political life, and indicating to what extent and in what ways he succeeded in effecting his purpose. On what ideal was his statesmanship modelled? 1896.
- * 44. Give an historical outline of the relations existing between England and Ireland during the Tudor period, indicating the Irish policy pursued under the different sovereigns of that line. 1897.
- * 45. Sketch clearly the character of Elizabeth and compare it with the ideal thereof which the nation at large entertained. 1897.
- * 46. Sketch the reign of Henry VIII under the following heads: (a) Condition of the people. (b) Character of the King. (c) Religious changes. (d) Foreign wars. (e) Chief ministers. 1898.
- * 47. Enumerate the difficulties that beset Elizabeth at her accession. Show how she severally dealt with these difficulties. Estimate the results of her policy. 1898.
- * 48. Give an account of the main features of Wolsey's policy, and show how far he succeeded in carrying it out. State fully the circumstances that led to his downfall. 1899.
- * 49. What were the causes of the rebellions in Ireland during the reign of Elizabeth? How were they suppressed and what measures were adopted in the following reign to prevent their recurrence? 1899.

STUART PERIOD.

1603-1714: 111 Years.

A.—JAMES I. 1603-1625

I. Stuart claims to the throne:—



II. The Puritans:—

I. 1. Translation of the Bible, 1611. Influence on

- (a) The Intellectual life of England: The origin of England's prose literature; the noblest examples of the English tongue; the revolution of the Reformation by its study.
- (b) The Social life: Biblical sentiment and phraseology.
- (c) The Moral life: Change in the temper of the nation; new conception of life and of man; moral grandeur, manly dignity, self-control; sobriety of English national life; social equality, honesty; reduction of crime.

2. The Puritans: Types:—

- (a) John Milton, the completest and highest type (see Chas. I and the Commonwealth):
 - (1) His early verse reflecting the rise of Puritanism.

III. The

1. Four
2. Belief in me
3. Prea Co
4. The an
5. The dis
6. Jam Th
7. Tho

8. Rich

- (2) His pamphlets in riper years, the full power of Puritanism.
- (3) His epics of old age, the fall of Puritanism.
- (b) Oliver Cromwell (see VI Chas. I, and the Commonwealth).
- (c) John Bunyan (see IX Chas. II).
- (d) Col. Hutchinson, "the Puritan Knight."
- 3. **Separation of Puritanism from the Established Church, 1566.**

III. The Presbyterians :—

- 1. Founder: **John Calvin** of Geneva.
- 2. Beliefs : Objection to the old ritual, the sign of the cross in baptism, the surplice, the form of Church government.
- 3. Preaching of **John Knox** in Scotland ; the first Scottish Covenant, 1557.
- 4. The Act of Supremacy : All ecclesiastical jurisdiction and legislative power in the hands of the
- 5. The Act of Uniformity : Rigid course of discipline and discipline.
- 6. James I's great object in his government of Scotland : The Establishment of Episcopacy.
- 7. **Thos. Cartwright :**
 - (a) Presbyterian bigot, educated at Geneva.
 - (b) Proposals : To place the State under the Church, to abolish Bishops, to establish absolute rule of Presbyters, to crush all other forms of the church as heresies.
- 8. **Richard Hooker :**
 - (a) English Vicar ; opponent of Cartwright ; one of the best prose writers.
 - (b) "*Ecclesiastical Polity*" : Reason + Scripture, the guide in human affairs, not ecclesiastical dogmatism. The Divine order in Scripture + moral relations + social and political institutions, superior to the Church.

IV. The Ecclesiastical Commission (established in Elizabeth's reign) :—

1. **An Ecclesiastical Star Chamber Court**; a spiritual despotism :
 - (a) Persecution of Non-conformist Ministers. Overthrow of liberty of worship.
 - (b) Deposition of the clergy.
 - (c) Alteration of College and School statutes.
 - (d) Unlimited jurisdiction in inquisitorial dealings.
 - (e) Despotic power of the primates.
2. **The Brownists, Independents, or Separatists** (Modern Congregationalists) :
 - (a) Ultra Puritans, holding each congregation to be an independent Church; objection to a national church.
 - (b) Persecution of the Independents by the Bishops and the Presbyterians :
 - (1) Fugitives in the Netherlands.
 - (2) Emigration to America ("Pilgrim Fathers" in the Mayflower, 1620).
3. **Martin Marprelate Controversy** :
 - (a) Regulations of the Commission to check the Liberty of the Press :
 - (1) Censorship of the Press.
 - (2) Publishing-house restrictions; Printing in London and the two Universities; reduction of the number of printers; approbation of the Primate or the Bishop of London for every publication.
 - (b) Anonymous pamphlets against restrictions, and the Primate. An appeal to the people.
 - (c) Stages in the struggle for Press Liberty :
 - (1) Prynne's "*Histrio-Mastix*" : An attack on players, theatres, hunting, maypoles, cards, music, etc. Laud's torture of Prynne and other pamphleteers.

V. The F

1. Cat

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

2. Doo

(a)

(b)

3. Cha

(a)

(b)

- (2) Milton's "*Areopagitica*": A plea for unlicensed printing.
- (3) Revolution of 1688: Greater liberty to the Press.
- (4) John Wilkes' triumph: Publication of Parliamentary proceedings.

V. The First of the Stuarts:—

1. Catholic reaction:

- (a) Protestant Europe: Most of Austria, Hungary, Poland, and Germany; Scandinavia, the Netherlands, England and Scotland.
- (b) Sources of weakness among the Protestants: Controversies, persecutions, divisions; "bitter, barren discussions between the Lutheran and the Calvinistic churches."
- (c) Catholic Council of Trent: Zeal and energy of Capuchins and Jesuits. Rapid advance of Catholicism.
- (d) Hope of the Catholics in Jas. I because of his mother's creed, and of his intrigues for their support before his accession.

2. Doom of Catholicism in England:

- (a) The Millenary Petition, 1603: Petition of 800 clergy for no change in the government or organization of the Church, but for reform in the Church Courts, provision and training of godly ministers, and the suppression of "Popish Usages" in the Prayer Book.
- (b) Gunpowder Plot, 1604: Discovery of a Catholic plot to blow up the King and Parliament. Infliction of heavy penalties on all Catholics.

3. Character and Policy of James I:

- (a) Character: Pedantic, obstinate, selfish; "the wisest fool in Christendom."
- (b) Policy: Divine Right of Kings. "Hereditary regal succession and unbroken ecclesiastical succession by divine right, the inviolable bases of the State and the Church."

(c) Tudor and Stuart Absolutism :

- (1) Tudor : "a rule complete in itself, independent of foreign or papal interference."
- (2) Stuart : "a rule free from all control of the law, or from responsibility to anything but the royal will."

(d) Doctrine of "Passive Obedience" : "Assertion by Church and Universities of James' divine right to all civil power, and consequent *passive obedience* of subjects as a religious obligation."

(e) Hampton Court Conference of prelates and Puritan clergy :

- (1) Temper of the Puritans : determined, independent, unyielding. Denial of the King's infallibility and his theories.
- (2) Attitude of James : "No Bishop, no King." Determination "to make the Puritans conform or harry them out of the land."

(3) Translation of the Bible, 1611.

VI. James I and his Parliament :—**1. Review of the Tudor relations to Parliament :**

- (a) Henry VII : Suspension of Parliamentary life. Despotism government.
- (b) Henry VIII :
 - (1) Wolsey's suppression of the two Houses.
 - (2) Cromwell's revival of Parliament as the tool of the Crown.

(c) Edward VI and Mary : Packing of Parliament with Crown nominees : no freedom of election.

(d) Elizabeth : Wolsey's plan except in the emergencies with Mary Stuart and Philip. Royal Council Government. Supply coupled with privilege. Contentions for control of the Church and Trade.

2. Jas. I : Independence of the Crown ; Parliament only in the emergency of the King's necessity.

3. **Parliament of 1604 :**

- (a) Its Puritan character.
- (b) Rejection by the King of ecclesiastical reforms.
- (c) Address of the Commons on its right to deal with the abuses of the Church.
- (d) The King's claim of absolutism. Counter claim of Parliament : " changes ecclesiastical or civil only by consent of Parliament." Dissolution.
- (e) Opposition of James and the Bishops ; 300 Puritan clergy driven from their livings for non-conformity.

4. **Parliament of 1610 :**

- (a) Course of illegal taxation : Imposition of customs' duties by Royal proclamation.
- (b) Parliament called for supplies :
 - (1) Parliamentary remonstrance against illegal taxation.
 - (2) Demand for ecclesiastical reforms : Regulation by statute of the Ecclesiastical Commission Court ; restoration of Non-conformist clergy ; recognition of Parliament's control of ecclesiastical matters.
 - (3) Dissolution of Parliament.

5. **Parliament of 1614 (" Addled Parliament ") :**

- (a) Minority of Court candidates.
- (b) Parliamentary heroes : Jno. Pym, Jno. Eliot, Jno. Hampden, Thos. Wentworth, Ed. Coke, Selden.
- (c) Refusal of supply till grievances were redressed.
- (d) Quarrel between the Commons and the Lords over the question of privilege.
- (e) Dissolution. Four of the leading Commoners sent to the Tower.

6. **Seven Years of Royal Government without a Parliament ; an era of despotic absolutism :**

- (a) Ecclesiastical Commission Court's persecutions.
- (b) Royal proclamations instead of laws. Benevolences and forced loans.

STUART PERIOD.

- (c) Revival of the old wardship and marriage laws, to extort money.
 - (d) Creation of the title of "Baronet," worth £1000. Degradation of the nobility.
 - (e) Corruption of justice: Dismissal of Chief Justice Sir Edward Coke.
 - (f) Drainage of the treasury to furnish funds for profligate adventurers.
 - (g) Government by favorites instead of the Royal Council:
 - (1) Robert Carr, Earl of Rochester.
 - (2) Geo. Villiers, Duke of Buckingham.
 - (h) Revival of "purveyance."
 - (i) Undoing the work of Elizabeth and the Armada:
 - (1) The proposed Spanish marriage.
 - (2) Withdrawal from French alliance.
 - (3) The 30 Years' War, the result of Jas. I's blind foreign policy.
 - (4) Execution of Raleigh to please the Spanish King.
7. **Parliament of 1621:**
- (a) Measures for the recovery of the Palatinate.
 - (b) Struggle of the Commons over the right to impeach great offenders:
 - (1) Impeachment of the Chancellor, Francis Bacon, for bribery and corruption.
 - (2) Impeachment of monopolists; the trade of the country monopolized by about 200 persons.
 - (c) Demands of Parliament: War with Spain; a Protestant wife for their future King. The King's refusal.
 - (d) Protest of the Commons: Prelude to the "Petition of Right." Dissolution.
8. **Growing Power of Parliament shown in the struggles for**

- (a) Rig...
- offi...
- and
- (b) The
- (c) Lav
- (d) Rig

The 30 Y

Causes:

- (a) Rem...
- test
- (b) Imm...
- betw...
- and

England

- (a) Marn...
- Fred
- (b) Jame...
- again
- (c) Spain...
- Intri...
- inter
- Parli
- (d) Battl...
- Rhin
- (e) Parlia...
- the P
- The I

Coloniza

Confiscati

James's ol
ant and
Scottish P
ics and th

The Coloni

ers, the sc
tives from

- (a) Right to control taxation, to impeach and remove officers of the Crown, to deal with Church, foreign and other state matters.
- (b) The suppression of monopolies.
- (c) Law-court reforms.
- (d) Right of free debate in the Houses.

The 30 Years' War, 1618-1648: -

Causes:

- (a) Remote: Struggle between Catholicism and Protestantism.
- (b) Immediate: Contention for the crown of Bohemia between Frederick, Elector Palatine of the Rhine, and Ferdinand of Austria.

England's part in the War:

- (a) Marriage of Elizabeth, Jas. I's daughter and Frederick, 1613.
- (b) James's refusal of aid to Frederick. Threat of war against Holland, the ally of Frederick.
- (c) Spain in the Catholic League against Frederick. Intrigues of James with Spain against Frederick's interests, in spite of the protests of England and Parliament.
- (d) Battle of Prague: Frederick driven back on the Rhine; the Spaniards masters of the Palatinate.
- (e) Parliament of 1621: Subsidies for the recovery of the Palatinate; declaration of War against Spain. The King's opposition. Dissolution.

Colonization of Ulster: -

Confiscation of Ulster from the rebellious chiefs.

James's object: "To introduce a thoroughly Protestant and Anti-Irish element (English Puritans, and Scottish Presbyterians) to dominate the Roman Catholics and the natives."

The Colonists: Needy English and Scottish adventurers, the scum of both nations, debtors, bankrupts, fugitives from justice, speculators, plunderers.

4. Colonization of Londonderry by London citizens
5. Results of the Plantation :
 - (a) Immediate : Discontent, outlawry.
 - (b) Remote : Prosperity of the linen trade ; centre stronghold of Irish Protestantism.
 - (c) The cause of later revolt and massacre.

B.—CHARLES I. 1625-1649.

I. Charles I and his Parliament :—

1. Character of the King : Obstinate, weak, vain,acious, extravagant, faithless ; reserved, dignified, courteous.
2. Foreign relations :
 - (a) Declaration of war with Spain.
 - (b) Treaty of alliance with Holland.
 - (c) Alliance with France ; Marriage of Charles with Henrietta Maria, daughter of Henry IV of France.
 - (d) Negotiations with the Lutheran Princes of Germany.
3. Charles and the Catholics :
 - (a) Renewed measures of toleration for the Catholics.
 - (b) Hostile policy towards Puritanism. Laud, the ecclesiastical head.
 - (c) Influence over Charles of his Catholic wife.
4. First Parliament, 1625 :
 - (a) Puritan majority in the Commons.
 - (b) Limitation of tonnage and poundage to one penny.
 - (c) Establishment of first weekly inland post.
 - (d) Oxford meeting of houses on account of a plague in London.
 - (e) Failure of Buckingham's foreign policy. Commons' remonstrance with the King for giving money to France.

(f) Ref
befo
solu

Second K
(a) Joh
for 1

(b) Eliot
fearl
ent,

(c) Eliot
(1) ?

(2) ?

(3) ?

(d) Eliot
missa

(e) Disso

The King

(a) Arbitr
taxati
Quart
Press

(b) Imprison

(c) Buckin
of Ro

(1) Ho

(2) Fa
ca

(3) Im
Ge

(4) Ass

(5) Per

(d) Harvey
the blo

- (f) Refusal of the Commons to consider anything before public grievances were redressed. Dissolution.

Second Parliament, 1626 :

- (a) **John Eliot**, "central figure of the earlier struggle for Parliamentary liberty."
 (b) Eliot's character and ability: Cultured, devout, fearless, noble, honest, just, clear-headed, vehement, impulsive, eloquent.
 (c) Eliot's policy :
 (1) The Rights of Parliament and People in Church and State.
 (2) The Responsibility of Royal ministers to Parliament.
 (3) The Impeachment of Officers of the Crown for maladministration.
 (d) Eliot's 10 days' imprisonment in the Tower. Dismissal from his office as Vice-Admiral of the fleet.
 (e) Dissolution of the House.

The King's Rule without a Parliament, 1626-8 :

- (a) Arbitrary acts: Benevolences, forced loans, illegal taxation. Imprisonment of stubborn tradesmen. Quartering of soldiers on recalcitrant boroughs. Pressgangs for the army and navy.
 (b) Imprisonment of John Hampden for protest.
 (c) Buckingham's failure to relieve the Huguenot city of Rochelle :
 (1) Heavy loss of English troops.
 (2) Fall of Rochelle, and ruin of the Huguenot cause in France.
 (3) Impetus to the ruin of the Protestant cause in Germany.
 (4) Assassination of Buckingham.
 (5) Peace with France, 1629.
 (d) Harvey's great discovery, 1628: The circulation of the blood.

7. **Third Parliament, 1628-1629 :**

- (a) Great minority of Court members.
- (b) Great leaders : **Eliot, Pym, Hampden, Corbet, Wentworth, Coke, Selden.**
- (c) **Petition of Right, 1628 :** The complement of the Great Charter :—
 - (1) Recital of former Statutes against arbitrary taxation, forced loans, benevolences, imprisonment, imprisonment without trial, illegal death penalties, billeting in private houses.
 - (2) **Petition of Rights and Liberties :** No gifts, loans, benevolence, without Parliament's consent ; no arrests for refusal of the same ; no imprisonment except for just cause ; no detention in prison without a trial ; no billeting of soldiers or sailors in private houses ; no martial law commissions ; no infringement of the rights of the Houses.
 - (d) The King's reluctant assent.

(e) **The Quarrel of Religion, 1629 :**

- (1) Irritation of the Commons at the favor shown to Laud, and over illegal taxation.
- (2) Question of Laud's religious innovations, systematic attack on English liberty of conscience ; assertion of Passive Obedience, Divine Right, and King's Absolutism.
- (3) Discussion of the question forbidden by the king.
- (4) Eliot's last vindication of liberty : " His resolutions in the House declaring a common enemy to the kingdom and the liberty of the Commonwealth, any religious innovator, adviser of illegal taxation, or any contriver to such tax."
- (5) Imprisonment of Eliot and 8 others. De Witt Eliot in the Tower, 1632, " the first martyr to the cause of liberty."
- (6) Dissolution of the House.

New Eng

. Englis.

beth, S

. Settlem

. Laud a

(a) Ch

tio

po

(b) Lar

be

on

(c) Lau

(1)

(2)

(3)

(4)

(5)

(6)

(7)

(8)

Laud and

(a) Lau

Cath

hood

mass

The Purit

(a) Denu

(b) Their

prohi

New England:—

1. **English Explorations and Discoveries** (see Elizabeth, Section VI).

2. **Settlements in America** (see George III, Section IV).

3. **Laud and the Puritans:**

- (a) Character of Laud: Narrow, cold, pedantic, superstitious, energetic. "Remarkable administrative power, unity of purpose, and doggedness of will."
- (b) Laud's aims: "To raise the Church of England to be a reformed branch of the great Catholic Church on the continent."

(c) Laud's course:

- (1) Severance of the ties between the English and the Reformed Churches of the continent.
- (2) Strict conformity of worship; union of the English and Romish Churches.
- (3) Attack on Puritanism; vacancies filled with High Church Bishops.
- (4) Proclamation of Passive Obedience.
- (5) Prohibition of the importation of the Geneva Bible (a translation on the basis of Tyndale's, 1557-60).
- (6) Enforcement of Church holidays.
- (7) Publication of a "Book of Sports" for the Sabbath.
- (8) Penalties for, and dismissal of, the Puritan clergy.

4. **Laud and the Clergy:**

- (a) Laud's Catholic standard of doctrine and ritual: Catholic form of worship; celibacy of the priesthood; auricular confession; transubstantiation; masses for the dead; revival of Bishops' Courts.

5. **The Puritan Colonies:**

- (a) Denunciation of Laud by the Puritan Commons.
- (b) Their abolition of Episcopacy as the State religion; prohibition of the "Book of Prayer."

- (c) Puritan emigration to America : "In 11 years emigrant ships, 20,000 Englishmen crossed Atlantic."
- (d) Character of the Colonists : Nobles, merchants, lawyers, farmers, mechanics, clergy.
- (e) Leaders of the movement : Sir Harry Vane, Warwick, Cromwell, Hampden, Lord Saye and Sele, Lord Brooke, Winthrop, Roger Williams, Baltimore, etc.

III. The Tyranny, 1629-1640 :—

1. Suspension of Parliament.
2. Charles I's Personal Government for 11 years.
 - (a) Charles' foreign policy : Treaty with France, secret treaty with Spain ; abandonment of Protestant cause ; refusal to co-operate with Gustavus Adolphus, the champion of Protestantism.
 - (b) Shifts to raise money : Fines for the refusal of knighthood, for defective title-deeds, for encroachment on forest lands, for the extension of London for recusancy, for non-payment of Customs. Fines imposed by the Star Chamber. Sale of Monopoly patents. Forced loans and benevolences. Shipmoney tax.
 - (c) Other instances of tyranny :
 - (1) In place of Parliament the despotism of Privy Council, Star Chamber, and Court of Wards and Commission.
 - (2) In place of laws, royal proclamations.
 - (3) In place of legal taxation, forced loans, monopolies, shipmoney.
 - (4) Tenure of judges at the King's pleasure.
 - (5) Infringement on municipal charters.
 - (d) Hampden's refusal to pay shipmoney ; appeal to the law.
 - (e) Hampden's trial. Decision against him in Court of Exchequer.

- (f) Why England did not revolt : General prosperity ; extension of commerce ; rapid growth of manufactures and industries ; increase of rents.

Sir Thos. Wentworth, Earl of Strafford :

(a) His rise to power :

- (1) A great Yorkshire landowner and one of the county representatives to Parliament.
- (2) A prominent member of the Country Party with Eliot and Pym, 1614.
- (3) Dismissal of Wentworth by Buckingham from his position as sheriff of Yorkshire.
- (4) In revenge, Wentworth's support of the Petition of Right, 1628.
- (5) Death of Buckingham. Wentworth's admission to the Royal Council on the promise "to vindicate the Monarchy forever from the conditions and restraints of subjects."
- (6) Earl of Strafford and President of the Council of the North.

(b) Wentworth's policy :

- (1) Determination to secure absolutism through force or fear.
- (2) Ireland to be the great lever for the overthrow of English freedom.
- (3) His policy of "Thorough."

(c) Wentworth in Ireland :

- (1) Lord Deputy of Ireland, 1632-1640.
- (2) Preparations for the struggle with Parliament : Provision of revenues, arsenals, fortresses, and a standing army.
- (3) Balance of Catholicism against Protestantism in Ireland ; both dependant on the Royal authority.
- (4) Results of his rule : Law, justice, order, discipline, conformity ; encouragement of the linen trade and Irish commerce ; the seas cleared of pirates.

- (5) Wentworth, "the very genius of tyrannical Excessive taxes; a standing army; repression of Puritanism; Irish Parliament the organ of the Royal will; attempt to colonize Connaught on the Ulster plan.
 - (6) Wentworth in England at the request of the King, 1640.
 - (7) Impeachment of Wentworth by Pym. Execution, 1641.
4. **Laud :**
- (a) Bishop of London :
 - (1) Enforcement of Conformity to full ritual.
 - (2) Restoration of St. Paul's.
 - (3) Persecution of Dissenting Clergy.
 - (b) Archbishop of Canterbury, and First Minister to the Crown :
 - (1) Prosecution of offenders in the High Commission Court.
 - (2) Pressure on the Bishops.
 - (3) Reception at Court of the Papal Legate.
 - (4) Changes in the Scottish Service Book.
 - (5) Use of royal power to crush out ecclesiastical and civil liberty. Consequent Puritan migration. Danger from Scotland.
5. **The Scottish Resistance ("Bishops' War"), 1640 :—**
- (a) The Church in Scotland under James I. :
 - (1) John Knox : Introduction of the Calvinist system of Church Government by Presbyters or General Assembly Administration. "A democratic system for democratic Scotland."
 - (2) Melville, Knox's successor : Independent Church Government; "no Bishop."
 - (3) Establishment of Presbyterianism by the General Assembly, Provincial Synods, Presbyteries, and Kirk Sessions.

- (4) James's efforts to undo Presbyterianism : Banishment of Melville ; appointment of Bishops ; prohibition of General Assemblies.
- (b) The Church in Scotland under Charles I. :
 - (1) Enforcement of the surplice.
 - (2) Supremacy of Bishops and Crown.
 - (3) New Liturgy for Scotland.
- (c) Resistance of the Scots, 1638-1640 :
 - (1) Petitions against the New Liturgy.
 - (2) Riot in Edinburgh over the Liturgy.
 - (3) The **Second Scottish Covenant, 1638**, to uphold their religion and to defend it against all attack.
 - (4) Demands made to the Royal Commissioner, Marquis of Hamilton : Abolition of the Scottish Court of High Commission, and of the Bishop's Courts ; withdrawal of the Book of Canons and the New Liturgy ; a Free Parliament and a Free Assembly.
 - (5) England's sympathy with Scotland.
 - (6) War preparations of Charles and the Scots.
 - (7) Concessions of Charles concerning the Canons, Liturgy, Parliament, and Assembly.
 - (8) Meeting of the General Assembly at Glasgow.
 - (9) Scottish seizure of Edinburgh, Dumbarton, Stirling.
 - (10) Advance of Gen. Leslie, the Scottish leader, across the border.
 - (11) **Peace of Berwick** : Grant of Assembly and Parliament to Scotland.
 - (12) Wentworth's Irish army called in by Charles.
 - (13) The King in sore need of money : Call of Parliament.
 - (14) The Short Parliament, 1640 (3 weeks) : Supplies withheld ; petition against the war with Scotland ; dissolution.

(15) Scottish occupation of **Newcastle**.

(16) **Treaty of Ripon, 1640**: Scottish demands to be considered in London; Scottish occupation of Northumberland and Durham as a war indemnity.

6. **Milton's Early Poems** :

(a) Education at Cambridge. Milton, "the apostle and poet of the Revolution."

(b) Puritan character of his early poems :

(1) *L'Allegro* and *Il Penseroso*. "The moral grandeur of the Puritan breathes through every line."

(2) *Comus*, "a protest of the cultured Puritans against the gloomy bigotry of the ultra-Puritans."

(3) *Lycidas*: "The stern and bitter temper of the Puritans, and the firm resolve to demand justice of the tyrants: Laud, Wentworth, the King."

7. **Hampden and Shipmoney** :

(a) Exhausted state of the Exchequer: levy of Shipmoney.

(b) **John Hampden** :

(1) Character and ability: Pure and lovable disposition, firmness, keen intelligence, ripe learning, unequalled persuasive powers, consummate judgment.

(2) Refusal of a loan asked in 1626; imprisonment for protest against Charles's arbitrary acts; refusal to pay shipmoney, 1640.

(3) Hampden's declaration against illegal taxation; appeal to the law for protection.

(4) The rousing of England by Hampden's trial and the Scottish resistance.

8. **The Short Parliament, 1640 (3 weeks)** :

(a) Refusal of supplies till grievances were removed.

(b) Refusal to make war on Scotland. Dissolution.

7. The Long Parliament, 1640-1653 ; 1659-1660 :—

1. John Pym :

(a) Early Career :

- (1) A Somerset squire of good family.
- (2) Education at Oxford ; "solid acquirements, elegant accomplishments."
- (3) Pym's domestic virtues.
- (4) Pym, one of the chief managers of Buckingham's impeachment.
- (5) Condemnation of Laud's Romanizing intrigues.

(b) Character and Ability : Geniality, sociability, courtliness, versatility, energy, courage, will-power ; the subtlest of diplomats ; the grandest of popular leaders ; a great administrator ; a skilful financier ; a statesman, an orator, a Christian patriot ; no fanatic, no ascetic ; a born ruler of men ("King Pym").

(c) Policy :

- (1) In politics a friend of Constitutional Monarchy.
- (2) In religion a Protestant Episcopalian.
- (3) "The embodiment of Law and the Commons" ; champion of freedom in Church and State.
- (4) Leader of the Patriot Party and Chief of the Parliament.
- (5) The first great wielder of public opinion.
- (6) The Master of the Revolution.
- (7) **His Doctrine of Constitutional Proportion**, the basis of our Constitution : "As an element of constitutional life Parliament is of higher value than the Crown ; in Parliament itself, the one essential part is the Commons."

(d) Pym in the Short Parliament :

- (1) Pym's address on abuses to be reformed "root and branch" by Parliament.
- (2) Pym's objection to supply before privilege.

(d) **Pym in the Long Parliament:**

- (1) Preparations by Pym and Hampden for the decisive struggle; correspondence with the Scots on co-operation.
- (2) Pym, the orator, soul, centre, organizer of the Patriot Party.
- (3) Pym's organized agitations: petitions for Parliament.
- (4) Political campaigns of Pym and Hampden throughout England.
- (5) The Elections: Long Parliament, 1640, "the embodiment of national resentment and of revolution."
- (6) Pym's petition of grievances in the House.
- (7) Right of Parliament to control taxation. Statute against illegal taxation.
- (8) Pym's impeachment of Wentworth. Wentworth's execution, 1641.
- (9) Pym's impeachment of Laud. Execution of Laud, 1645.
- (10) Oath of the Houses to defend Protestantism and public liberties.
- (11) Triennial Bill: Limit of Parliament to 3 years.
- (12) Abolition of the Star Chamber, High Commission Court, Council of the North.
- (13) Proposal to exclude the Bishops from the House of Lords: Breach in the House. Church or Court Party; leaders, Falkland and Hyde (Clarendon). The Puritan or Parliamentary Party; leader, Pym.
- (14) Massacre of 50,000 Protestants in Ireland. Charles the instigator.
- (15) **The Grand Remonstrance**, the crisis of English liberty: Declaration against the misgovernment of England; demand for Ministers appointed by Parliament, or Responsible Government.

V. The

1. Ev

2. Ev

(e)

(f)

- (16) Pym's political alliance of the Presbyterians and Independents (Root and Branch Party).
- (17) Final rupture between King and Parliament over control of the forces.
- (18) Attempt to arrest Pym, Hampden, Haselrig, Holles, Strode. London's defiance of the King and defence of the members.
- (19) Committee of Public Safety (5 Peers, 10 Commons) with Pym at its head; the executive of Parliament.

V. The Civil War, 1642-1646:—

1. Events of 1642:

- (a) Parliamentary or Roundhead army: Essex Captain-General.
- (b) Raising of Royal or Cavalier standard at **Nottingham**.
- (c) Royal army headquarters at **Shrewsbury**.
- (d) Drawn Battle at **Edgehill**.
- (e) Occupation of **Oxford** by the Royalists.
- (f) Prince Rupert's capture of **Brentford**.
- (g) Retreat of the King to Oxford.

2. Events of 1643:

- (a) Fruitless negotiations between King and Parliament.
- (b) Siege of **Hull**. Relief by Fairfax and Cromwell.
- (c) Cornish risings: Parliamentary defeats at **Stratton** and **Lansdowne Hill**.
- (d) Successes of Prince Rupert:
 - (1) **Chalgrove Field**. Death of Hampden, Pym's second self, the second pillar of the cause.
 - (2) Retreat of Essex to **Uxbridge**.
 - (3) Rupert's capture of **Bristol**.
- (e) Siege of **Gloucester**. Relief by Essex.
- (f) First Battle of **Newbury** (indecisive).

VI. THE CIVIL WAR, AND OTHER STUART TIMES



3. Ev

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

(e)

(f)

(g)

(h)

(i)

(j)

4. Ev

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

(e)

(f)

(g)

- (g) Co-operation of Scotland with the Parliament :
"Adoption by the latter of the Solemn League and Covenant, the Presbyterian Charter, as the condition of obtaining an army from Scotland, and of the Westminster Confession of Faith, as the basis of a national faith."
- (h) Wentworth's Irish army in England at the King's request.

3. **Events of 1644 :**

- (a) Scottish army in England.
- (b) Annihilation of the Irish forces at **Nantwich** by Fairfax.
- (c) Formation of a "Committee of the 2 Kingdoms."
- (d) Siege of **York** by Fairfax, Cromwell, and the Scots.
- (e) Royalist defeat at **Marston Moor**.
- (f) Surrender of York to the Parliament.
- (g) Royalist success over Waller and Essex.
- (h) Royalist successes in Scotland at **Tippermuir**.
- (i) Parliamentary victory in second Battle of **Newbury**.
- (j) Death of Pym, the King of the Commons. Burial in Westminster Abbey.

4. **Events of 1645 :**

- (a) Execution of Laud.
- (b) Cromwell's New Model and Self-Denying Ordinance. Retirement of Essex, Manchester, Waller,—Sir Thos. Fairfax, Commander-in-Chief.
- (c) Rupture between the Army and the Parliament.
- (d) Victory of the Parliamentary Army at **Naseby**.
- (e) Victories of Royalist Montrose in Scotland. Defeat at **Philiphaugh**.
- (f) Victories of Fairfax in South and West England.
- (g) King's negotiations with the Parliament and with the Scots.



5. **Events of 1646 :**

- (a) Siege of **Oxford** by the Parliamentary Army.
- (b) Surrender of the King to the Scots at **Newark**.

VI. Oliver Cromwell, 1599-1658 :—1. **Early life :**

- (a) Parentage : His father M. P. for Huntingdon 1593 ; his mother a Puritan scholar.
- (b) Education at Cambridge.
- (c) Study of law, like Eliot, Pym, and Hampden, his first cousin.
- (d) Gentleman farmer representative for Huntingdon 1628.
- (e) Cromwell's deep love of home.

2. **Preparations for Civil War, 1628-1642 :**

- (a) The Petition of Right, 1628 : the Quarrel of Religion, 1629.
- (b) No Parliament, 1629-1640 : the King's Tyranny :
 - (1) Cromwell's refusal to pay ship-money.
 - (2) Laud's persecution : Scottish resistance.
 - (3) General elections : Success of the People's Party or Party of Resistance largely through the agitations of Pym, Hampden, and Cromwell.

(c) **Cromwell in the Long Parliament :**

- (1) Cromwell representative for Cambridge.
- (2) Cromwell's motion introducing the Triennial Bill (ultimately embodied in the Bill of Rights, 1688).
- (3) Bill for the Abolition of Episcopacy, prepared by Cromwell and Vane.
- (4) Cromwell's leading part in the Grand Remonstrance, 1641.
- (5) Cromwell's first suggestion of a Parliamentary army, in the trainbands of London.

3. **Civil**

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

(e)

(f)

(g)

4. **Beginn**

(a)

(1)

3. **Civil War :**

(a) The parties :

(1) The aristocracy, the Church, the Universities, the world of culture, fashion and pleasure, for the **King**.

(2) The gentry, yeomanry, trade, commerce, morality and law, for the **Parliament**.

(b) Cromwell first Captain, then colonel, then general, then commander-in-chief.

(c) Cromwell member of the "Committee of the 2 Kingdoms," the supreme executive for the conduct of the war.

(d) Cromwell's discipline and victory at **Marston Moor, 1644**. The first glimpse of really scientific war in his Ironsides.

(e) **Self-Denying Ordinance and The New Model :**

(1) Self-Denying Ordinance (introduced by Cromwell and Vane) : No member of Parliament to hold command in the army.

(2) The New Model : Complete reorganization of the forces by Cromwell.

(3) A revolution in the military and civil executive. "The sword of the State in the hands of the Independents (Cromwell the chief) for radical reforms."

(4) The New Model Army, a Parliament with the motive power of the Revolution. "The saving of the cause, the utter defeat of the King, and the attainment of liberty."

(f) Appointment of Cromwell as commander of the horse, at Fairfax's request.

(g) Annihilation of the King's forces at **Naseby, 1645**. Cromwell the New Master of the Parliament. Surrender of the King to the Scots.

4. **Beginnings of Modern England :**

(a) The struggle in constitutional problems :

(1) Tradition v. Reason. (2) King v. People.

(3) Tyranny v. Law.

- (b) In ecclesiastical problems :
 - (1) Catholicism v. Protestantism. (2) City v. Toleration. (3) State Church v. dom.
- 5. **Charles and the Presbyterians :**
 - (a) The King's intrigues with the Presbyterians cover his authority intact.
 - (b) Conditions of peace from the Houses. The refusal.
 - (c) Surrender of the King to Parliament by the Houses.
- 6. **The Army and the Parliament, 1646-1649 :**
 - (a) The King a prisoner at **Holmby House**.
 - (b) Aim of Parliament : To disband the army, establish Presbyterianism, control the King, get rid of the Scottish army.
 - (c) Aim of the army : To obtain real constitutional guarantees, and liberty of conscience ; to neither Presbyterian dominion nor the old monarchy.
 - (d) Aim of Cromwell : To secure responsible government and freedom of conscience.
 - (e) Seizure of the King by the Army. Charles a prisoner at **Childersley**.
 - (f) "Humble Representation to Parliament," Army's manifesto :
 - (1) Settlement of the Kingdom.
 - (2) No alteration in the civil government.
 - (3) Expulsion of 11 named members.
 - (4) Liberty of worship.
- 7. **The Army and the King :**
 - (a) Terms of settlement with the King.
 - (1) Amnesty for all except 7 Malignants or Royalists.
 - (2) Parliamentary control of the forces for 10 years.

- (3) Parliamentary appointment of all officers of the state.
 - (4) Triennial Parliaments.
 - (5) Electoral rights.
 - (6) Freedom of worship.
 - (b) The King's refusal. March of the Army on London.
 - (c) Yielding of Parliament to the Army.
 - (d) The Army-Parliament :
 - (1) A body of Christian citizens, of politicians and zealots. A great organized political institution.
 - (2) An Army Council of its officers and 2 representatives from each troop ; a real House of Commons.
 - (3) Leaders : Cromwell, Fairfax, Ludlow, Ireton, Fleetwood, Blake, Milton, Bradshaw, Sidney, Hutchinson, Monk, Wolseley, Lambert, Thurlow ; the true masters of England.
 - (4) Assumption by the Army of the chief authority of the state : a military dictatorship.
 - (e) Removal of the King to **Hampton Court**.
 - (f) Escape to the **Isle of Wight**. A prisoner in **Carisbrooke Castle**.
 - (g) Negotiations between the King and the Parliament. His Rejection of the terms of Parliament.
 - (h) Invasion of England by order of the Scottish Parliament. Rout of the Royalists and Scots by Cromwell at **Preston, 1648**.
 - (i) Cromwell's invasion of Scotland ; advance to **Edinburgh**.
8. **The King's Death :**
- (a) New Remonstrance from the Army to the Parliament :
 - (1) Election of a new Parliament.
 - (2) Supremacy of Parliament in all matters.

- (3) Electoral reforms.
- (4) Abolition of the monarchy; establishment of an elective magistracy.
- (5) Justice dealt out to the King.
- (b) Parliament's acceptance of the King's terms.
- (c) The King a prisoner in **Hurst Castle**.
- (d) Pride's Purge, 1649; forcible expulsion of members of the House; virtual end of the Parliament.
- (e) Trial of the King. Execution at Westminster (London), Jan. 30, 1649.

C.—THE COMMONWEALTH, 1649-1660.

I. Cromwell's Character and ability:—Energy, decision, zeal, resource, vigilance, caution, foresight, self-control; devotion to the public good; intense fullness and passion for action. A general, an organizer, a great statesman, a thorough tactician, a party master of men. "The most liberal spirit of his age, a magnanimous friend of freedom; the incarnation of hero of mighty Puritanism." Unsurpassed in valor, and perfection of military qualities. "The savior of the English Revolution; the savior of a nation's soul. A larger soul never dwelt in house of clay."

II. Establishment of the Commonwealth, or Military Tyranny:

1. Dangers to the Commonwealth:

- (a) Hostile attitude of the continental states.
- (b) Proclamation in Scotland of Charles II as King.
- (c) Revolt in Ireland.
- (d) Discontent, lawlessness, and Royalist intrigues in England; a state of religious and political anarchy.
- (e) Prince Rupert's piratical fleet in possession of the Channel.

(1) "*Eikon Basilike*" or the Royal Image: "A pathetic description of the sufferings and martyrdom of the King."

(2) No Parliament except the Rump or 80 members of the Long Parliament.

Council of State instead of a Parliament:

(1) Abolition of the Lords and of the Monarchy.

(2) 41 members of the Army as an "Executive Council, with military, diplomatic, judicial powers at home and abroad."

Plans of the Council:

(1) Dissolution of the Rump Parliament.

(2) Biennial Parliaments.

(3) Redistribution of seats; 400 members.

(4) Legal reforms.

(5) Enforcement of the Self-Denying Ordinance.

(6) England declared a Commonwealth or Free State, without King or House of Lords, 1649.

Cromwell in Ireland, 1649-50: -

Cromwell's aims: Reconquest of Ireland; punishment of Ireland for the massacre of 1641; restoration and increase of Protestant ascendancy.

Expedition to Chas. II by Ormond. Defeat of Ormond near **Dublin, 1649.**

Storming of **Drogheda**. Capture of **Wexford**. Conquest of S. E. Ireland.

Ormond's victory in the **Channel** over Rupert.

Storming of **Clonmel, 1650**. Death of Hugh O'Neill, the Irish leader. Return of Cromwell to England, 1650.

Settlement of Ireland, 1652-1659:

(1) Capture of **Limerick, 1650**. Suppression of rebellion, 1652.

(2) Settlement by Henry Cromwell. Influx of Protestant settlers.

- (c) Cromwellian confiscations.
- (d) Re-organization of government of Ireland : Representation at Westminster by 30 Irish members.
- 7. Ludlow and Ireton left in Ireland to maintain order.

IV. Cromwell in Scotland, 1650-1651 :—

- 1. Proclamation of Charles II as King of England, Ireland and Scotland. Charles in Scotland.
- 2. Cromwell's advance towards Edinburgh.
- 3. Charles' signature to the Covenant.
- 4. Cromwell's victory at **Dunbar, 1650**. Surrender at **Edinburgh**.
- 5. Coronation of Charles at **Scone, 1651**.
- 6. Cromwell's advance into Perth.
- 7. Invasion of England by Charles. Cromwell's pursuit. Battle of **Worcester, 1651**. Flight of Charles to France.

V. Dutch War, 1651-1653 :—

- 1. Quarrel with Holland, the work of Parliament :
 - (a) "Navigation Act," forbidding foreign goods to be brought into England except in English vessels.
 - (b) Right of Search ; right to Channel salute.
 - (c) Holland's refusal of political union.
- 2. Hostilities with the Dutch, 1652 :
 - (a) Blake's victories : In the **Straits of Dover**, in the **Downs**.
 - (b) Blake's defeat in the **Thames**.
 - (c) Blake's decisive **Channel** victories.

VI. Puritan Constituent Convention (" Barebones Parliament "), 1653 :—

- 1. The Army's petition for a representative Parliament.
- 2. First expulsion of the Long Parliament by Cromwell, 1653. England without a Parliament.

Nominations of officers,

A Constitution called by

Resignation Convention.

The Convention the prisoners service, the

Appointments

Dissensions

The Instructions

Provisions of England, Parliament

(a) Execution a Court

(b) Powers of Government

(c) Orders of recess

(d) Union of Scottish

(e) Repression of franchise cities.

(f) Property

Definition of

(a) Administration

(b) Political

(c) The Process

Appointments

Nomination by the Army of a new Council of State, 8 officers, 4 civilians; Cromwell its head.

A Constituent Convention of 150, elected by the people, called by Cromwell.

Resignation of the Council and Cromwell to the Convention.

The Convention's proposed sweeping reforms in law, the prisons, finance, taxation, the church, the civil service, the army, in Ireland and in Scotland.

Appointment of a new Council of State.

Dissentions in the Convention. Dissolution.

The Instrument of Government, 1653 :—

Provisions by the Council for the government of England, a provisional Constitution, a measure of Parliamentary Reform :

- (a) Executive government : an Elective Protector and a Council of State.
- (b) Powers of legislation and taxation vested in Parliament alone ; Protector's veto.
- (c) Orders-in-Council by Protector and Council during recess of Parliament.
- (d) Union Triennial Parliaments : 400 English, 30 Scottish, 30 Irish representatives.
- (e) Representation on the basis of population ; transfer of franchise from rotten boroughs to towns and cities.
- (f) Property qualification of voters.

Definition of the Protector's powers :

- (a) Administrative check : a Council of 15.
- (b) Political check : a Parliament.
- (c) The Protector head of the army and navy.

Appointment of Cromwell as Protector.

VIII. The Protector's Administration till the Parliament of 1654 :—

1. 82 Ordinances passed by the Protector in Council and confirmed by Parliament, dealing with Reforms of the Church, Clergy, Chancery, Treasury, Police System, Public Order, Education, Taxation, Ireland, Scotland with Sweden, Denmark, Portugal.
2. Peace with Holland. Treaties of alliance or commerce.
3. Restoration of tranquillity in the Highlands. Political Union of England and Scotland.
4. The Protector's government the most powerful in Europe.

IX. First Protectorate Parliament, 1654 :—

1. Exclusion of Roman Catholics and Royalists.
2. Discussion of the Instrument to settle the government on a Parliamentary basis.
3. Discussions of Reforms in the law, in Ireland, in foreign affairs.
4. Tampering with liberty of conscience. Quarrel with Cromwell over supplies. Dissolution.

X. The Protector's Sole Rule, 1655-1658 :—

1. Government at home, "healing and settling the nation" :—
 - (a) Ecclesiastical reforms ; Chancery Court reforms ; University reforms.
 - (b) Levy of taxes without consent of Parliament.
 - (c) Royalist Plots and Risings in Devon and on the Welsh borders.
 - (d) Division of the country into 12 Military Districts under Major-Generals.
 - (e) Censorship of the press.
 - (f) Suppression of the Established Church.
 - (g) Religious toleration : Protection to the Quakers and the Jews.

2. Government abroad :—

- (a) Treaties with Holland, Denmark, Sweden, Portugal.
- (b) **Dunkirk**, the price of an English alliance with France against Spain.
- (c) Overthrow of the Barbary pirates.
- (d) War with Spain : Blake's **conquest of Jamaica, 1655** ; capture of the Spanish fleet at **Santa Cruz (West Indies), 1657**.
- (e) Failure of Cromwell's Northern League of Protestant powers, owing to disputes between Sweden and Denmark.

I. **Second Protectorate Parliament, 1656-1658 :—**

- 1. Its composition : 360 members. Appointment, not election, of Scottish and Irish members. Exclusion by the Council of 100 Malcontent members.
- 2. Offer of the Kingship to Cromwell.
- 3. Inauguration of Cromwell as Lord Protector, with power to nominate a successor and to select a second House.
- 4. Blake's capture of a second Spanish fleet.
- 5. Failure of Cromwell's attempt to form a House of Lords.
- 6. Discussion, dissension, delay in the Parliament. Dis-solution.

II. **Cromwell Again Sole Administrator, 1658 :—**

- 1. Preparations for a Royalist uprising.
- 2. War of France and England with Spain :
 - (a) Victory of the allies in the Battle of the **Dunes, 1658**.
 - (b) Cession of **Dunkirk** to England.
 - (c) Cromwell's blunder in assisting the ambitions of France.
- 3. Death of Cromwell, Sep. 3, 1658. Burial in Westminster Abbey.

XIII Summary of Results of the Protectorate:

1. The enforcement of law, order, justice, morality, and the ordinances of religion.
2. Annihilation of insurrection, cabal, anarchy, tyranny; England saved from a Reign of Terror.
3. Abolition of abuse, official tyranny and waste; capital punishment for many petty crimes.
4. Establishment of a system of national education; university reform.
5. Prosperous advance of England in trade, commerce, agriculture. New solidity to England's national life.
6. Cromwell, the father of England's naval greatness; Blake, the father of her naval tactics :
 - (a) Beginning of England's maritime and transmarine empire.
 - (b) Blake's victories : control of kingdoms by fleets.
 - (c) Cromwell's use of England's fleet as a balance of power with France, Spain, Italy, the Pope.
7. Invincible prowess of England's armies. England, for the first time, a nation of the first rank.
8. Cromwell's plans of a vast Protestant League as a new balance of power; nucleus of the Grand Alliance :
 - (a) Cromwell, the successor to Gustavus Adolphus as the head of Protestant Christendom.
 - (b) Defence of Protestantism at home, and abroad (Italy, Piedmont and Savoy).
9. Foreign political and commercial alliances.
10. Cromwell as the benefactor of the English in America :
 - (a) Colonists' enjoyment of freedom of trade, religion, and government.
 - (b) Colonists' freedom from rapacity, intolerance, oppression of Home officials.
 - (c) Cromwell and Chatham, the two great English statesmen of the Colonies.
11. Subversion of the old established constitution :
 - (a) England under a military, despotic rule.

12. S

IV. Fa

1. Ri

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

2. Rest

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

(e)

(f)

(g)

(h)

(i)

(j)

(k) L

Protectorate:

justice, morality, and

anarchy, tyranny, error.

and waste; and crimes.

education; and

trade, commerce, and the national life.

naval greatness.

s:

and transmarine

kingdoms by fleet

et as a balance of

the Pope.

England, for

League as a new

and Alliance:

avus Adolphus as

om.

e, and abroad (in

nces.

ish in America

of trade, religion

ty, intolerance

o great English

tution:

rule.

- (b) Cromwell a dictator.
12. Superstitious and intolerant restrictions.

IV. Fall of the Protectorate, 1659-1660:—**1. Richard Cromwell, Protector for 10 months:**

- (a) Attacks in Parliament on the late Protector's Administration.
(b) Petitions from the Army for payment of arrears, against designs upon "the Army and the good old cause," and for the dissolution of Parliament.
(c) The Army's restoration of the Long Parliament, 1659.
(d) Resignation of Richard Cromwell as Protector.

2. Restoration of Charles II:

- (a) Lambert's defeat of a Royalist rising in Cheshire.
(b) Election of a Committee of Safety by the Parliament. Expulsion of Protectorate Parliament.
(c) 2nd restoration of the Long Parliament by the Army.
(d) Monk's march from Scotland: declaration for a free Parliament.
(e) Voluntary dissolution of the Long Parliament, 1660.
(f) New Parliament of Royalists and Presbyterians:
(a) Restoration of King, Lords, Commons.
(b) Invitation to Charles II to return to England.
(g) Charles's Declaration from **Breda, 1660**: Promise of
(a) A general pardon to rebels.
(b) Religious toleration.
(c) Payment of arrears to the Army.
(d) Restoration by Parliament of confiscated estates.
(h) Landing of Charles at **Dover, May, 1660.**

XV. Milton and the Fall of Puritanism :—

1. Milton, the Puritan Poet, the last of the Elizabethans.
2. Milton's pamphlets during the Revolution. Pleas for freedom in state, religion, social life, and for liberty of the press.
3. Two great representative Puritan works :
 - (a) Bunyan's "*Pilgrim's Progress*," a Puritan allegory.
 - (b) Milton's "*Paradise Lost*," the Epic of Puritanism : the problem of sin and redemption, the struggle for justice and law, the war of good and evil.
4. Milton, Latin Secretary to Cromwell.
5. "*Defence of the English People*," Milton's justification of the King's execution.
6. Milton's Restoration reverses : Imprisonment, personal losses, blindness.
7. Influence of Puritanism :
 - (a) Seriousness, earnestness, solidity, independence, purity of English social life, English literature, English politics.
 - (b) Love of Protestantism and of freedom.
 - (c) Revolution on behalf of civil and religious liberty continued in the Revolution of 1688.
 - (d) Religious revival ; continued by the Wesleys, and Whitfield.
 - (e) Growth of sense of law, order, justice.
 - (f) Superstitious restrictions.

D.—CHARLES II.—1660-1685.

I. Modern England :—**1. England before 1660 :**

- (a) Theological influence of the Reformation.
- (b) Monarchical influence of the New Monarchy.
- (c) Feudal influence of the Middle Ages.
- (d) Traditional influence of custom.

2. En

(a

(b

(c

(d

II. The 1

1. Of

so

2. Of

of

3. Of

4. Of

am

5. Res

III. Rev

1. Rel

2. The

3. The

IV. The

A.—IN

1.

2. **England since 1660 :**

- (a) Pure reason in religion, learning, politics.
- (b) Growing influence of public opinion.
- (c) Popular love of freedom and the law ; justice, social equality.
- (d) Growth of industries and of science.

II. The Puritan Ideal :—

- 1. Of the State : "The visible Kingdom of God ; the social and political instrument of the Church."
- 2. Of the Church : "The moral and religious instrument of the State."
- 3. Of the Parliament : Godly rulers to enforce God's laws.
- 4. Of the Citizen in dress, speech, manners, customs, amusements.
- 5. Results to England (see XIII above).

III. Revolt of the Restoration ; shown in

- 1. Religion : Godliness a byword and scorn.
- 2. The Court : Drunkenness, debauchery, foulness, crime.
- 3. The Stage : Coarseness, impurity, brutality.

IV. The Age of Research :—**A.—IN PHYSICAL SCIENCE :**1. **Francis Bacon, 1561-1626 :**

- (a) Nephew of Lord Burleigh ; Member of Elizabethan Council at 23.
- (b) Bacon's Essays :
 - (1) Character : "Novelty, condensation of thought, felicity and exactness of expression, knowledge of human life."
 - (2) Subjects : "Reform and codification of the law, civilization in Ireland, purification of the church, educational projects, union of England and Scotland, social and political improvements."

STUART PERIOD.

- (c) Court distinctions: Under James I, Solicitor and Attorney-General; Lord Keeper in Privy Council; Lord Chancellor; Baron Verulam; Viscount St. Albans.
 - (d) Disgraceful career as Chancellor :
 - (1) Buckingham's accomplice in corruption and disgrace.
 - (2) Execution of Raleigh.
 - (3) Sacrifice of the Palatinate.
 - (4) Exaction of benevolences; maintenance of monopolies.
 - (5) Coercion of the judges to uphold the King's absolutism.
 - (e) Impeachment and disqualification of Bacon, 1620.
 - (f) Intellectual activity 1622-1626 :
 - (1) "*Instauratio Magna*" including "*Novum Organum*", "*Advancement of Learning*", "*Natural and Experimental Science*."
 - (2) Influence of "*Novum Organum*" : The beginnings of English Science; introduction of Inductive Methods : Investigation, experiment, comparison.
2. **The Royal Society** ; celebrated members and noteworthy discoveries :
- (a) **Flamsteed** : Astronomy ; first National Observatory at Greenwich.
 - (b) **Halley** : Tides, comets, magnetism.
 - (c) **Hooke** : Microscope.
 - (d) **Boyle** : Air-pump ; founder of Experimental Chemistry.
 - (e) **Wilkins** : Philology.
 - (f) **Sydenham** : Medical Science.
 - (g) **Willis** : Physiology.
 - (h) **Woodward** : Mineralogy.
 - (i) **Ray** : Zoology and Botany.

(j) **Morrison** : Botany.

(k) **Sir Isaac Newton** : Physics, optics, gravitation. "*Principia*," new theory of the universe.

B.—IN RELIGIOUS OPINIONS :

1. The Latitudinarians :

(a) Doctrines : Faith, reason, private judgment, not tradition, dogmas, creeds.

(b) **Jeremy Taylor**, the most brilliant of English preachers pleaded :

(1) Reason in interpreting the Bible.

(2) Tolerance amongst religious sects.

(3) Fallibility of the Pope.

(4) Righteousness of living rather than correctness of opinion.

(c) Other famous theologians : **Bishops Burnet, Butler ; Tillotson.**

C.—IN POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY :

1. **Thos. Hobbes** :

(a) Tutor of **Charles II** on the continent. Defence of "Divine Right."

(b) "*Leviathan*," the matter, form, and power of the Commonwealth ; an offence to **Charles**. Escape of **Hobbes** to England.

(c) "Hobbesism" a synonym for immorality, irreligion, selfishness.

(d) **Hobbes's** slavishness to royalty at the Restoration.

(e) Doctrines : Education and enlightenment the prevention of tyranny ; the origin of all power in the people ; the end of all power for the people's good.

2. **John Locke** :

(a) "*Essay on the Human Understanding*" ; the right of subjects to resist tyranny.

V. The Restoration :—

1. Puritanism and constitutional liberty, the two great checks on the power of the monarchy, set aside.
2. Parliament's control of taxation and supplies.
3. Charles II's first ministry ; Sir Edward Hyde (Earl of Clarendon), Lord Chancellor.
4. Character of the King : Witty, graceful, affable, talented, sagacious ; selfish, meanspirited, treacherous, ungrateful, faithless, unscrupulous, indolent, dissolute, vile ; "indifferent to the welfare of England or Englishmen."
5. Policy of Charles II : "To have his own way, to get plenty of money without accounting to Parliament for it, to further the Roman Catholic religion."
 - (a) In state affairs : Courtier management ; undoing the Union.
 - (b) In foreign affairs : The tool of Louis XIV ; sacrifice of England.

VI. Clarendon, 1660 :—

1. Royalist and Churchman. Lord Chancellor.
2. Persecution of the Covenanters :
 - (a) Restoration of a separate Parliament for Scotland.
 - (b) Restoration of the Bishops.
 - (c) Persecutions under Sharp, Lauderdale, Graham and Claverhouse, and James, Duke of York.
3. Opposition to Royal Bill, vesting the dispensing power in the Crown.
4. Breach between Clarendon and Parliament over the war with Holland.
5. Charges against Clarendon : "Raising contributions for a standing army, advising the King to dissolve Parliament ; corruption ; sale of Dunkirk to France." Dismissal and exile of Clarendon. Death in exile.
6. Clarendon as an historian : "*History of the Great Rebellion*."

1. The Convention, 1660 (the Parliament before and at the Restoration) :—

1. Its measures :

- (a) Bill of Indemnity and Oblivion for offences in Civil War and Commonwealth.
- (b) Righting of Property Questions : Crown Lands, Church property, private estates.
- (c) Restoration of Episcopacy as the State Church.
- (d) Respecting relation of the Crown to the nation :
 1. Abolition of feudal tenures, fines, wardship ; of monopolies, shipmoney.
 2. The King's right to appoint the great officers of State, to veto legislation, to regulate foreign intercourse, to make peace or war.
 3. Grant of a body-guard for the King, the nucleus of a standing army.

II. The Cavalier Parliament, 1661-1678 :—

1. Ultra Churchmen and ultra Royalists in the majority ; only 50 Presbyterian members.
2. Restoration of Bishops to the House of Lords.
3. Formal denunciation of the League and Covenant.
4. Measures against Non-Conformists or Dissenters :—
 - (a) **Corporation Act** : Municipal officers to take the Anglican Communion and to renounce the "Covenant."
 - (b) **Act of Uniformity** : Clergy to assent to certain articles of Anglican faith and practice.
 - (c) **Act against Roman Catholics** : Banishment of priests.
 - (d) **Conventicle Act** : Prohibition of worship in conventicles or chapels.
 - (e) **Five-Mile Act** : "Prevention of dissenting ministers from teaching in schools or coming within 5 miles of a town."
 - (f) **Quaker Act** : Measure to repress the Society of Friends.

IX. John Bunyan :—

1. Career :

- (a) At 17 in the ranks of the New Model.
- (b) A Baptist preacher in Bedford.
- (c) In Bedford jail 11 years for preaching in unlicensed conventicles.

2. Chief works : "*Pilgrim's Progress*," "*Grace Abounding*," "*Holy City*."3. Estimate of "*Pilgrim's Progress*" :

- (a) The simplest and homeliest English. Bible imagery, pictures, phraseology.
- (b) "In its range, directness, simple grace, easy diction, simple pathos, passionate earnestness, clear like yet delicate fancy, playful humor, character painting, sunny kindliness, it is among the noblest of English works."
- (c) The most popular and most widely known of English books. "It has shaped the character and destiny of a nation."

X. War with Holland, 1664-1678 :—

1. Causes :

- (a) Quarrels between the Dutch and English merchants in Africa, in East and West Indies.
- (b) Loss of Holland's carrying-trade and maritime supremacy.
- (c) Commercial jealousy.
- (d) Ambition of the English Admiral, the Duke of York.
- (e) Insults to Charles II when an exile in Holland.

2. Engagements, etc., 1664 :

- (a) English victory off **Lower toft**.
- (b) Indecisive battle off **North Foreland**.
- (c) English victory in the **Channel**.
- (d) Dutch victory in the **Thames**.
- (e) Cession of **New Amsterdam** (New York) to Holland.

3. Paralysis

(a) Gr liv

(b) Gr in

4. Ignoble Cla

5. Renewal

(a) He All

(b) Tre (1)

(2)

(3)

Charles I

1. Aims of I

(a) To c

(b) To c

(c) To r

(d) To n

2. Charles II

Secret Tr 1678.

Triple Al

3. Louis' att to Englan

The Triple lington :

(a) Engl tant

Franc

Louis force

3. Paralysis of England :

(a) **Great Plague in London, 1665** : loss of 100,000 lives.(b) **Great Fire in London, 1666** : loss of 13,000 buildings.

4. Ignoble Peace with Holland, 1667. Banishment of Clarendon.

5. Renewal of the War in alliance with France, 1672-1678 :

(a) Heroic defence by Wm. of Orange. Retreat of the Allies.

(b) **Treaty of Nimeguen, 1678** :

(1) Louis' peace with Holland and Spain.

(2) Transfer of the Spanish Netherlands to France.

(3) Charles the pensioner of Louis.

Charles II and France :—

1. Aims of Louis XIV :

(a) To dominate Europe.

(b) To champion Catholicism and Despotism.

(c) To rob Spain of the Low Countries.

(d) To make Charles II his tool.

2. Charles II's sale of Dunkirk to Louis for £400,000.

3. Secret Treaty of Dover, 1670. Treaty of Nimeguen, 1678.

Triple Alliance, 1687 :—

1. Louis' attack on the Netherlands, 1667. Dutch Appeal to England.

2. The Triple Alliance, due to Sir Wm. Temple and Arlington :

(a) England, Holland, Sweden (*cf.* Cromwell's Protestant League of the North) in alliance against France. Germs of William III's Grand Alliance.3. Louis forced to the **Peace of Ah-la-Chapelle, 1668.**

4. Louis' plans of revenge :
 - (a) To isolate the United Provinces of the Netherlands.
 - (b) To secure the neutrality of the Empire.
 - (c) To bribe Charles II.
 - (d) To break the Triple Alliance.

XIII. Secret Treaty of Dover, 1670 : Terms :—

1. Louis to pay Charles II £300,000 a year.
2. England and France to declare war against Holland.
3. Charles to support Louis in his Spanish Succession claims.
4. Charles to declare himself a Catholic, and to recede from Catholicism in England.

XIV. The Cabal Ministry, 1668-1673 :—

1. First Cabinet Council or select Committee of the Privy Council.
2. Members of the Cabal : Clifford, Arlington, Buckingham, Ashley, Lauderdale.
3. Secret Treaty of Dover : the work of the "Cabals Four," Charles, James, Clifford, Arlington.
4. Closing of the Exchequer or Treasury, 1671 : Refused the King to pay more than the interest on loans from the goldsmiths and merchants of London. Beginning of England's National Debt.
5. War with Holland, 1672 (see X).
6. Ashley Cooper, Earl of Shaftesbury, Lord Chancellor.
7. Rise of the Country Party : origin of the Whig Party.
8. **Test Act, 1673** : "State officials to take oath of allegiance and supremacy, to declare against Roman Catholicism, and to receive the Anglican communion. Resignation of James (as Lord High Admiral), Arlington, Clifford.

7. Shaftesbury

1. Early Career

- (a) Member of the House of Commons.
- (b) Critic of the government.
- (c) Involvement in the Exclusion Bill.
- (d) Member of the House of Lords.

2. Character and Debauchery

3. Policy :—

- (a) Rejection of the Exclusion Bill.
- (b) Opposition to the Treaty of Dover.
- (c) Support of the Dutch.
- (d) Leadership in the Country Party.

4. Dismissal

5. Shaftesbury's Parliamentary Position :

- (a) Popularity and influence.
- (b) "Bill of Exclusion" for the Catholic King.
- (c) Opposition to the Treaty of Dover.
- (d) Failure to achieve his aims.

6. Administration of the Duke of Albemarle

- (a) Danvers.
- (b) ...

Shaftesbury :—**1. Early Career :**

- (a) Member of the Short Parliament at 18.
- (b) Cromwellian member of the Council of State.
- (c) In disgrace with Cromwell. Intrigues for the Restoration of Charles II.
- (d) Member of the Cabal. Chancery and Earl of Shaftesbury.

2. Character and Ability : Business qualities ; courtier, debauchee, deist.**3. Policy :**

- (a) Representative of the Non-Conformist Party and of Toleration in the Council.
- (b) Opposition to the succession of James, Duke of York.
- (c) Support of the Dutch War : duped by the King.
- (d) Leader of the Anti-war party in the Commons.

4. Dismissal from the Council ; Danby his successor.**5. Shaftesbury as Organizer and Leader of the Country Party, the first system of a Parliamentary Opposition :**

- (a) Popish plots : designs of Shaftesbury to raise a panic against Catholics.
- (b) " Bill of Protestant Securities " : a royal prince to forfeit his crown on marrying a Catholic. Opposition of the Cavalier Church Party under Danby. Failure of the Bill.

6. Administration of the Earl of Danby (Sir Thomas Osborne) :**(a) Danby's policy :**

- (i) Strong adherence to the Church ; hatred of Papists and Dissenters. Revival of the Test and Conventicle Acts. Education of Princess Mary as a Protestant. Union of Church and Crown.

- (2) Extension of Royal prerogatives; the dupe of the King in matters with France. Larceny and bribery in politics.
 - (b) Treaty of Nimeguen at close of Dutch War, 1678.
 - (c) Marriage of Wm. of Orange and Mary, eldest daughter of James.
 - (d) **The Popish Plot** (Titus Oates) to kill the King and set up a Catholic government by the aid of French troops. Exclusion of Catholics from the Houses for 150 years.
 - (e) Shaftesbury's aims :
 - (1) A dissolution of Parliament and an appeal to the country.
 - (2) Exclusion of James from the throne.
 - (3) The raising of a panic against Catholics.
 - (4) Exposition of the duplicity of Charles and Danby with Louis.
 - (5) Impeachment of Danby for high treason.
 - (f) The Country Party in power. Impeachment of Danby : 5 years in the Tower.
7. **Shaftesbury, President of the Council, 1679-1682**
- (a) Sir Wm. Temple, Secretary of State.
 - (b) **Habeas Corpus Act, 1679** (Security of English liberty; continuation of Magna Charta) :
 - (1) Provision against illegal arrest, undue detention in prison without trial, and transportation of a prisoner.
 - (2) Jailer's warrant for the detention of a prisoner.
 - (3) Allowance of a prisoner's freedom or bail on certain offences.
 - (4) Application of the Act to the Colonies.
 - (c) Shaftesbury's Succession Plan : Monmouth, the illegitimate son of Charles instead of James (Exclusion Bill). Dismissal of Shaftesbury from the Council, 1682.

8. Petition
clauses

9. **Oxford**
(a) T
(b) R
p

10. **Shaftesbury**
(a) N
w
(b) A
H

VI. Royal
1. **Rye House**
the Rye
plot.
of the

2. Flight of
3. Declaration
4. Refusal
Parliament
5. Character
6. Violation
death,

VII. Parli
reign :—
1. Regular
justice.
2. Greater f

Character
ous, bigot
intellect a
Argyle's
1. Defeat in

8. **Petitioners and abhorrrers** : For and against the Exclusion Bill or Country Party *v.* Court Party.
9. **Oxford Parliament, 1681** :
 - (a) The King's plea of London's disloyalty.
 - (b) Refusal of supplies. Dissolution. The King's appeal to the nation on "Exclusion."
10. **Shaftesbury's last days** :
 - (a) New Royalist Parliament : Shaftesbury charged with high treason for plotting with Monmouth.
 - (b) Arrest of Monmouth. Escape of Shaftesbury to Holland. Death in 1683.

VI. Royal Triumphs :—

1. **Rye House Plot, 1682**, to murder Charles and James at the Rye House. The Whig Party charged with the plot. Execution of Russell and Sidney. Overthrow of the Whig Party.
2. Flight of Monmouth to Holland.
3. Declaration of "Passive Obedience."
4. Refusal to make war on France ; refusal to summon Parliament.
5. Charter deprivals in towns and cities.
6. Violation of the Test Act. Declaration of Catholicism at death, 1685.

VII. Parliamentary Triumphs in Charles II's reign :—

1. Regular Parliaments ; constitutional taxation ; open justice.
2. Greater freedom of the press ; Habeas Corpus Act.

E.—JAMES II. 1685-1688.

Character of the King : Obstinate, imperious, impetuous, bigoted, arbitrary, faithless, childish, narrow in intellect and in spirit.

Argyle's Revolt in the North :—

1. Defeat in Dumbartonshire. Execution in Edinburgh.

III. Monmouth's Rebellion :—

1. Monmouth's defeat at **Sedgemoor, 1685**. Execution.
2. **The Bloody Assize Court** : Butchery of the rebels by Judge Jeffreys and Col. Percy Kirke.
3. James II's standing army raised to 20,000.

IV. Louis XIV's Revocation of the Edict of Nantes or Protestant Freedom of Worship, 1685 :—

1. Massacre of the Huguenots. Flight of 200,000 to England, Holland, Germany, Switzerland. Beginning of the silk trade in England.
2. James in the pay of Louis.

V. The Tyranny : the King's two-fold design :—**1. The Restoration of Catholicism :**

- (a) Dismissal of Protestant Judges.
- (b) Restoration of Catholic worship and Catholic clergy.
- (c) Encouragement to the Jesuits. Reception of the Papal Legate.
- (d) Removal of penalties against Catholics.
- (e) Appointment of Catholic army officers, Catholics in the Universities, Catholic Advisers.
- (f) Restoration of the High Commission Court.
- (g) Declaration of Indulgence : Freedom of worship Dissenters.
- (h) Dismissal of Halifax for refusing to consent to repeal of the Test Act.
- (i) Persecution of the Scottish Covenanters.
- (j) Persecution of the Protestants in Ireland.
- (k) Introduction into England of an Irish Catholic army to coerce England.
- (l) Trial of the 7 Bishops for non-compliance with Declaration of Indulgence.

2. The

- (a)
- (b)
- (c)
- (d)
- (e)
- (f)

(g)**(h)****(i)****VI. France****1. Growth****(a)****(b)****(c)****2. Louis****(a)****(b)**

2. **The Attainment of Despotic Power :**

- (a) Prevention of the free assembly of Parliament.
- (b) Dismissal of State officers.
- (c) Violation of English laws and liberties.
- (d) Interference with judges and juries.
- (e) Illegal fines and punishments.
- (f) Invasion of the people's franchise and freedom of election.
- (g) Punishment of subjects for petitioning the Crown.
- (h) Maintenance of a standing army.
- (i) Infringement on municipal charters.

VI. France and Louis XIV :—**1. Growth of France .**

- (a) Decline of Spain, exhaustion of Sweden, disunion of Germany, humiliation of Holland by the English fleets.
- (b) Cardinal Richelieu's policy : Development of the resources of France ; concentration of power in the hands of the monarch.
- (c) Policy of Mazarin and of Colbert . Continuation of Richelieu's policy :—
 - (1) Enterprise, wealth, greatness of France.
 - (2) A French army of 500,000 at the time of the Grand Alliance.
 - (3) A well-equipped French navy.
 - (4) Louis' able statesmen : Lionne the diplomat, Louvois the war minister, Colbert the financier.

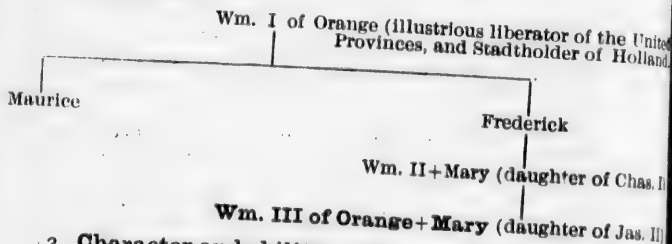
2. Louis XIV :

- (a) Character : Bigoted, narrow-minded, ungrateful, pitiless, proud, selfish ; industrious, ambitious, patient, resolute, self-confident.
- (b) Policy :
 - (1) To conquer the Spanish Netherlands.
 - (2) To develop a vast Franco-Spanish empire.

- (3) To bribe or crush European powers and maintain the balance of power.
- (c) Louis' attack on the Netherlands; checked by the Triple Alliance, 1667.
- (d) Secret Treaty of Dover: Renewal of attack, 1672, with the assistance of Charles II.
- (e) Successes of the French, 1677-1688: Seizure of Lorraine, bombardment of Genoa, invasion of Rome, attack on Germany.

VII. William of Orange, 1650-1702:—

1. Ancestry:



2. **Character and ability:** "Reserved, cautious, thoughtful, watchful, ambitious, self-controlled, honest; stern, forbidding, unamiable, contemptuously generous; proud of his ancestry; sagacious in council; dexterous in the management of men; resourceful in exigency; patient in delay, disappointment, and disaster; composed in critical moments; skilled in the discipline of armies; thorough in his grasp of European politics; enthusiastic in his love for Protestantism."

3. Policy:

- (a) Formation of the Grand Alliance; the overthrow of Louis; balance of power for England.
- (b) Promotion of the interests of Holland, England, and of Protestantism.

4. Care

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

(e)

(f)

(g)

(h)

(i)

(j)

(k)

(l)

5. The

(a)

(b)

4. **Career of William, to the Invitation of 1688 :**

- (a) Louis' seizure of the principality of Orange, 1660. Its surrender to Wm. 1665.
- (b) War between the English and the Dutch provinces, 1664-1667.
- (c) Triple Alliance 1667. William's visit to England ; honorary Oxford degree, 1670.
- (d) Secret Treaty of Dover, 1670 : Break-up of the Triple Alliance, England, Sweden, Holland.
- (e) Renewal of the Dutch War : England the ally of France, 1672-1678 ; Louis' armies master of the Dutch strongholds.
- (f) William elected Stadtholder of the United Provinces, 1672.
- (g) Marriage of William and Mary, daughter of James II, 1677.
- (h) Treaty of Nimeguen, 1678 : France dominant in Europe.
- (i) Louis' disregard for treaties : Seizure of Luxembourg and Strasburg.
- (j) William, thwarted by the States, forced to an inglorious peace with Louis.
- (k) William loyal to James II, 1685 ; offer to command troops against Monmouth.
- (l) James II's treaty with France ; William's vain protest.

5. **The Invitation, 1688 :**

- (a) Why sent :
 - (1) Illegal rule of James II.
 - (2) Reported birth of the Prince of Wales.
 - (3) Trial of the 7 Bishops.
 - (4) Irish Catholic troops in England.
- (b) Representative character : Signed on behalf of the nation by Lords Shrewsbury, Devonshire, Danby, Lumley, Russell, Sidney ; Bishop Compton ; Admiral Herbert.

- (c) Reasons why William accepted it :
- (1) Sanction of the Dutch States-General.
 - (2) William's own right as grandson of Charles II.
 - (3) Mary's right as daughter of James II.
 - (4) "The invitation of the English nation to aid them in defending their freedom and their faith."

F.—WILLIAM III. 1688-1702.

I. The Revolution, 1688 :—

1. Landing of William at Torbay :

- (a) General revolt of the people from James ; revolt of Wm. of Churchill (Marlboro), Prince George of Denmark, (Anne's husband), and Anne.
- (b) Flight of James to France. Advance of William to London.

2. The Convention, 1688-1693 :

- (a) Discussion of the situation :
- (1) View of one Tory section : James King *de jure* ; William to be Regent.
 - (2) View of another section : James' abdication ; Mary to be Queen.
 - (3) View of the Whigs : James' forfeiture of the Crown ; right of Parliament to select a sovereign.

(b) Declaration of Rights, 1689 :

- (1) Charges of the nation against James II (see V, James II).
- (2) Re-affirmation of the People's rights :
 - (i) Against the illegal Ecclesiastical Commission Court.
 - (ii) Against dispensing with the laws, raising money, keeping a standing army, without consent of Parliament.

I The Rev

1. Resolu

Willi

(a) J

(b) W

(c) S

t

(d) T

2. William

of the

3. Dundee

Death

4. Oath o

(a) F

g

(b) M

a

II. The Re

1. Tyrann

: General.
son of Charles
James II.
ish nation to a
edom and the

James; revolt t
Prince George o
Anne.
ce of William t

James King d
es' abdication
 forfeiture of the
o select a sove

James II (see V,

ights:
tical Commis-

e laws, raising
army, without

- (iii) Against a Papist Sovereign for England.
- (iv) For right of petition, free elections, free debate in Parliament.
- (v) For frequent and regular Parliaments.
- (vi) For pure administration of justice.
- (c) Tender of the crown to William and Mary on their acceptance of these Declarations.
- (d) Convention declared a Parliament: Measures
 - (1) **Toleration Act, 1689**: Permission to all Dissenters but Catholics to worship in their own way.
 - (2) Annual Assembly of Parliament for supplies.
 - (3) **Oath of Allegiance Bill, 1689.**
 - (4) **Mutiny Bill, 1689**. Power of Parliament over the army by the grant of trial by court-martial.

I The Revolution in Scotland:—

1. Resolutions of the Scottish Convention (summoned by William) declaring:
 - (a) James' forfeiture of the Crown of Scotland.
 - (b) William and Mary as sovereigns.
 - (c) Scotland's claim of Rights (based on the Declaration).
 - (d) The Abolition of Episcopacy.
2. William's agreement to the claim of Rights; acceptance of the Crown of Scotland.
3. Dundee's Revolt: Battle of **Killiecrankie, 1689**. Death of Dundee.
4. Oath of allegiance in Scotland:
 - (a) Failure of the Macdonald clan of Glencoe to register the oath in time.
 - (b) Massacre of **Glencoe, 1692**; William accessory after the fact.

II. The Revolution in Ireland:—

1. Tyranny of Tyrconnel, Lord-Lieutenant.

2. Landing of James at **Kinsale, 1688.**
3. Siege of **Londonderry** (the stronghold of the Ulster Protestants), **1689.**
4. Colonel Wolseley's victory over the Irish Catholics at **Enniskillen** and at **Newton Butler, 1689.**
5. Summons of an Irish Parliament by James as King. Repeal of the Act of Settlement, Bills of Attainder against William's subjects, Persecution of the Protestants.
6. French aid in Ireland. William's victory at the **Boyne, 1690.** Death of his general, Schomberg.
7. Flight of James to France.
8. Churchill's victory at **Aughrim, 1691**: Surrender of Sarsfield, the Irish commander.
9. **Treaty of Limerick, 1691**:
 - (a) Freedom of worship.
 - (b) Permission to Irish Jacobites to leave Ireland.
 - (c) Pardon and retention of property for those taking the Oath of Allegiance.

IV. Results of the Revolution of 1688:—

1. Transfer of sovereignty from the King to the House of Commons.
2. Triumph of the People over Absolutism, Divine Right, Passive Obedience.
3. Right of the People to depose or choose a King.
4. Establishment of the Cabinet System or Responsible Government.
5. Establishment of the Commons' control over Revenue, Commerce, Taxation, the Forces.
6. Annual sessions of Parliament.
7. Independence of the judges.
8. Freedom of Debate in Parliament, and greater freedom of the Press.
9. Religious toleration.
10. Union of England, Scotland, Ireland.
11. Union of England and Holland against France.

ld of the Ulst

ish Catholics
1689.

James as King
of Attainder f
Protestants.
ory at the Boy
erg.

: Surrender

ve Ireland.
for those taki

:—
to the House

, Divine Rig

a King.
or Responsib

over Revent

reater freed

France.

151

ov-
es;
ons

ter-

97:
of

aly.
zille
of
lish

lan-
the
bro,

the
ench

by
rest.
relief
h of

s of
d at

King

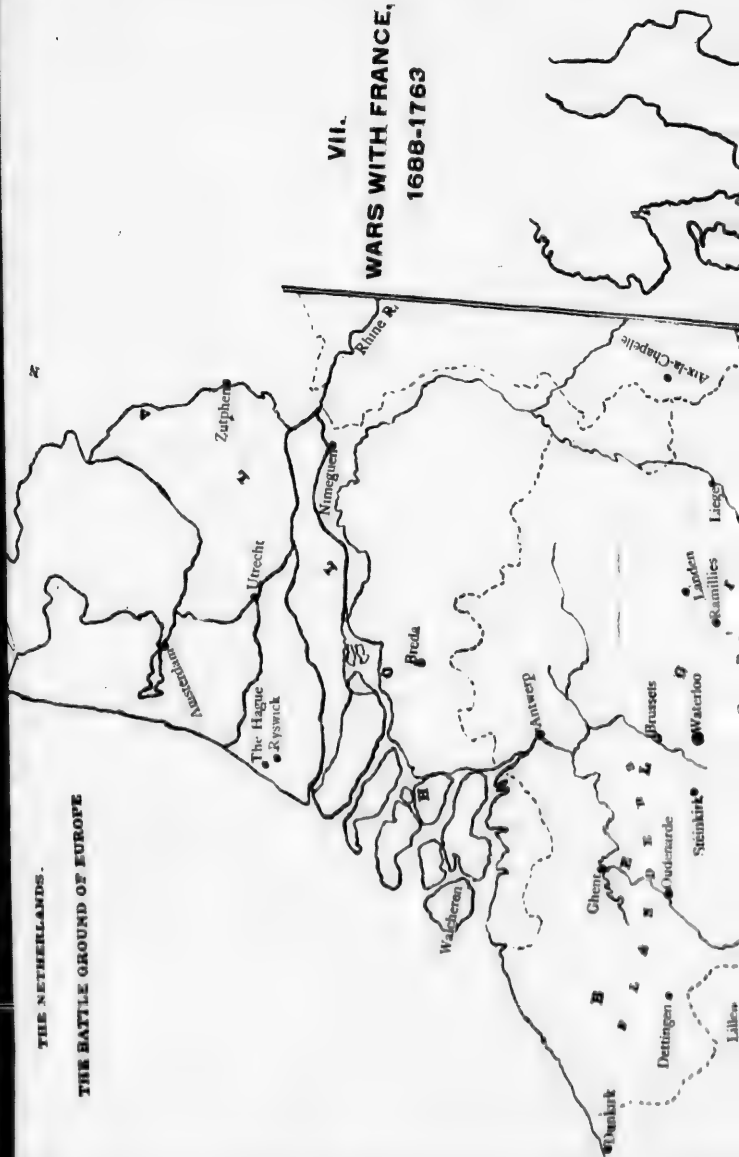
THE NETHERLANDS.

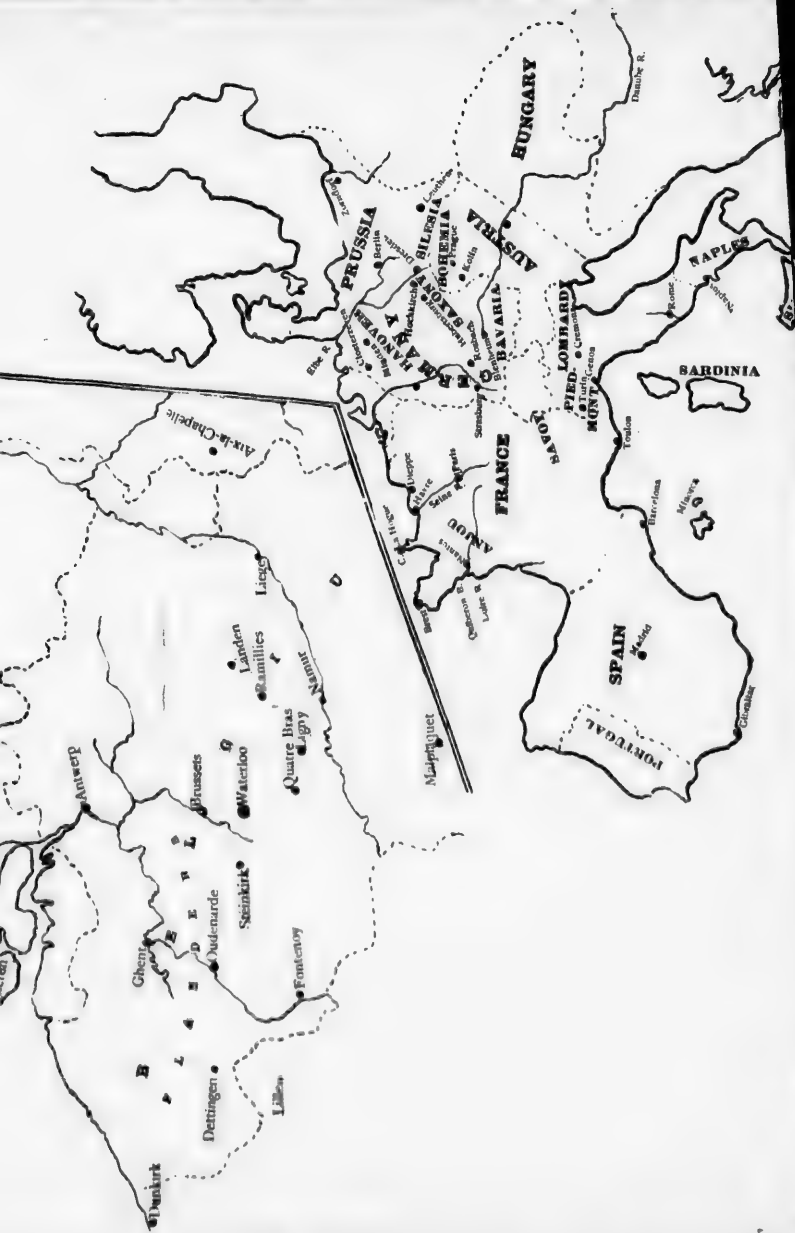
THE BATTLE GROUND OF EUROPE

VII.

WARS WITH FRANCE,

1688-1763





IV

12. R
e
th
a

V. The

1. A
n
2. W
(a
(2

(a

12. Results to Ireland : Confiscation of Irish lands ; government by a Protestant minority, crown appointees ; the Irish Parliament the tool of England ; restrictions against Irish trade.

V. The Grand Alliance (William's life plan) :—

1. A great Protestant league of England, Holland, Germany, Austria, against France.

2. **War with France (King William's War), 1689-1697 :**

- (a) Causes : Louis' attack on Germany, devastation of the Palatinate, assistance to James II.

- (b) Course of the war by campaigns.

1690. French successes in Flanders and in Italy. French victory at **Beachy Head**. Tourville master of the Channel. French invasion of England : burning of **Teignmouth**. English victory at the **Boyne**.

1691. William commander of the Allies in Flanders. Delays and frustration of plans by the intrigues of Admiral Russell, Lord Marlboro, and the Jacobites.

1692. Plans for the invasion of England by the French and Jacobites. Defeat of the French off **Cape La Hogue**, by Admiral Russell.

1694. Betrayal of William's plans to Louis by Marlboro : Failure of English attack on **Brest**. English capture of **Dieppe** and **Havre**, relief of **Barcelona**, blockade of **Toulon**. Death of Queen Mary.

1695. William's recapture of the fortress of **Namur**. His defeat at **Steinkirk** and at **Landen**.

- (c) Results :

1697. Treaty of Ryswick.

- (1) Restoration of free intercourse.
- (2) Mutual restoration of conquests.
- (3) Louis' recognition of William III as King of England.

- (4) Louis' abandonment of the Jacobite cause.
- (5) Louis' retention of Strasburg.

VI. Progress of the Constitution :—

1. Declaration of Rights, 1689; Annual Sessions of Parliament; Mutiny Bill.
2. Growth of the Cabinet System of Government :
 - (a) The Privy Council, the only constitutional body of the King's advisers.
 - (b) Charles II's select Committee or Cabinet Council (from the Privy Council).
 - (c) Submission of measures to the Cabinet Council first, then to Privy Council.
 - (d) First Cabinet or Cabal, 1671: illegal and irresponsible.
 - (e) Adoption of the Cabinet or chief Executive power, by universal consent and usage, as the essential features of our Parliamentary System of Government.
 - (f) Under Charles II and James II the Cabinet a cabal of the King's servants, independent of Privy Council or Parliament.
 - (g) After the Revolution of 1688 the Cabinet an Executive Committee of the 2 Houses.
 - (h) Up to 1693, William's distribution of the chief offices in the Cabinet to both parties.
 - (i) Adoption of the Earl of Sunderland's plan of Responsible Government, 1693: Members of the Cabinet chosen from the party in the majority in the House of Commons.
3. Legislation of the Junto, 1693-1702, (first Ministry on the System of Responsible Government) :
 - (a) Triennial Act, 1694.
 - (b) Act for greater freedom of the Press.
 - (c) Amendment in the law of treason.
 - (d) Acts of reform and relief.

The Span

The Spani
bardy, S
rica. Ki

- (e) Establishment of the Bank of England, 1694 :
- (1) Charter to National Debt subscribers, as a National Bank to pay the interest on the National Debt, and to loan money to Parliament when wanted.
- (f) Purity of the coinage.
- (g) Rejection of Vote by Ballot, 1695.
- (h) **Act of Settlement, 1701** : Sequel to the Declaration of Rights ; the Title-deed of the Hanoverians ; the original compact between the Crown and the People ; the seal of our constitutional laws ; the last great statute resisting the power of the Crown :—
- (1) Judges to hold office for life or good conduct, at fixed salaries.
 - (2) No pensioner or office-holder to be a member of the Commons.
 - (3) Sovereigns of England to be Protestants, and not to leave their dominions without consent of Parliament.
 - (4) Princess Sophia of Hanover, (grand-daughter of James I) to be next heir to the throne after Anne.
 - (5) England not to be forced to engage in war to defend the King's foreign dominions.
 - (6) All succeeding monarchs to be of the Church of England.
- Fundamental principles of Britain's Constitutional Code in Magna Charta, Petition of Right, Habeas Corpus Act, Declaration of Rights, Act of Settlement, and Reform Bill, 1832.

The Spanish Succession :—

1. The Spanish Dominions : Spain, Naples, Sardinia, Lombardy, Sicily, the Spanish Netherlands, Spanish America. King Charles II without heirs.

2. The 3 Claimants : Joseph of Bavaria ; Charles, son of Emperor Leopold ; Philip of Anjou, grandson of Louis XIV.
3. First Secret Partition Treaty, 1698 :
 - (a) Joseph : Spain, the Netherlands, Sardinia, and Colonies.
 - (b) Charles : Lombardy.
 - (c) Philip : Naples and Sicily.
4. Charles II's first will leaving all his dominions to Philip. Death of Joseph.
5. Second Secret Partition Treaty, 1700 :
 - (a) Charles : Spain, the Netherlands, Sardinia, Colonies.
 - (b) Philip : The rest of Spanish territory.
6. Charles II's second will leaving all to Philip. Death of Charles, 1700. Louis' grandson now Philip V of Spain.
7. Louis' garrison of the Spanish Netherlands with French troops ; promise of aid to the Pretender.
8. Revival of the Grand Alliance, 1702. Aims : To prevent Charles on the Spanish throne, to keep the French out of the Netherlands, to prevent the union of the French and Spanish crowns.
9. Death of William III the "Guardian of the English Constitution," 1702.

G.—ANNE; 1702-1714.

I. War of the Spanish Succession (Queen Anne's War), 1702-1714 :—

1. Causes (see VII, William III).
2. The War :

1702. Marlboro, commander of the Allies ; other commanders, Eugene and Peterboro. Contending for The Emperor of Germany and Minor Princes of Germany and Denmark, King of Prussia, 4 Electors, Holland, England, Savoy, Portugal, France, Spain and the Electors of Bavaria and Cologne.

1703. Marlboro's capture of the fortress of **Liege**. Failure of an English descent on the Spanish coast. Eugene's surprise of the French at **Cremona**. Defeat of the Allies in Germany through lack of co-operation.

1704. Marlboro's victory at **Blenheim**. Capture of **Gibraltar** by Sir George Rooke.

1705. Victories of Peterboro in Spain.

1706. Marlboro's victory at **Ramillies**: Flanders free of the French. Eugene's victory at **Turin**. Entry of Charles into Madrid.

1708. Marlboro's victory at **Oudenarde**. Capture of the fortress of **Lille**. Rejection of Louis' offers of peace, by the Allies and the Whig Ministers.

1709. Marlboro's victory at **Malplaquet**. The Whigs and the war in disfavor in England; Tory reaction; charges against Marlboro of prolonging the war and of corruption; dismissal of Lady Marlboro from court.

1710. Marlboro's entry into France. Tory Ministry of Harley and St. John.

1711. Dismissal of Marlboro. The Duke of Ormond in command of the English.

1712. Charges against Marlboro: Bribery, corruption, prolongation of the war. Character of Marlboro: Avarice, selfishness, meanness, duplicity; ambition, genius; statesmanship, generalship, courage, loyalty to England.

3. Results:

1713. Treaty of Utrecht.

- (a) Louis' recognition of Queen Anne, the Brunswick line, the Protestant Succession.
- (b) Louis' banishment of the Pretender.
- (c) Louis' dismantlement of Dunkirk.
- (d) England's retention of Gibraltar, Minorca, Acadia, Newfoundland, Hudson's Bay Territory.

- (e) Asiento Compact with Spain : England's right for 30 years of trading in negro slaves with the Spanish colonies ; England's permission to trade in the Spanish South Seas.
- (f) Philip's retention of Spain and Spanish America under promise of non-union of crowns of France and Spain.
- (g) Restoration to Germany of all conquests ; retention by Emperor of Germany (Charles VI.) all Spanish possessions in Italy and the Netherlands ; acknowledgment of Prussia as a kingdom.
- (h) Holland's right to garrison her French frontiers.

II. Legislative Union of England and Scotland 1707:—

1. Events leading to the Union :

- (a) Failure of the Scottish Darien Colony in Central America.
- (b) Religious and commercial jealousies.
- (c) Scotland's Act of Security against English interference of Scottish religion, trade, liberty.
- (d) Trouble over the Pretender.

2. The Act of Union, 1707, the chief event of Queen Anne's reign :

- (a) Union under the name of Great Britain.
- (b) Guarantee of the Hanoverian Line.
- (c) Union Parliament at Westminster ; Scotland's representation : 16 Peers, 45 Commons.
- (d) Equal commercial rights.
- (e) Uniform system of coinage.
- (f) Levy of same customs and taxes for each.
- (g) Local laws in each country ; general laws for united countries.
- (h) Maintenance of Presbyterianism as the Established Church of Scotland.
- (i) Exclusion of Papists from the Crown.

3. Resu

(a)

(b) F

(c) R

(d) L

(e) T

(f) M

(g) M

(h) M

(i) M

Party S

1. Unpopu

Sunde

2. Trial of

Revolu

and Di

3. Quarrel

Marlbo

4. Dismissa

election

5. Chiefs of

St. John

6. Disgrace

7. Imprison

for alleg

8. Treaty of

9. Question

(a) Intri

behav

Party

(b) Whig

(c) The T

(d) The

3. **Results of the Union :**

- (a) Union of 2 Saxon peoples.
- (b) Removal of constant source of war.
- (c) Reduction of the Highlands to a system of law and order.
- (d) Disappearance of mutual jealousies, hates, rivalries.
- (e) Ties of interest and nationality, instead of hostile relations.
- (f) Mutual advantages : Growth of Trade, Commerce, Manufactures.

Party Struggles :—

- 1. Unpopularity of the Whig leaders, Godolphin and Sunderland, over the war.
- 2. Trial of the Tory Dr. Sacheverell for denouncing the Revolution, for advocating persecution of Dissenters, and Divine Right.
- 3. Quarrel of Queen Anne, a Tory, with the Duchess of Marlboro.
- 4. Dismissal of the Whig Ministry. Whig defeat in the election of 1710.
- 5. Chiefs of the Tory Ministry : Harley (Earl of Oxford), St. John (Viscount Bolingbroke).
- 6. Disgrace of Marlboro ; Ormond, a Tory, in command.
- 7. Imprisonment of Walpole, a rising Whig, in the Tower for alleged corruption.

Treaty of Utrecht, 1713.**Question of the Succession :**

- (a) Intrigues of the Tory leaders with the Queen on behalf of the Pretender. Divisions in the Tory Party over the Succession.
- (b) Whig plans : the Act of Settlement and George I.
- (c) The Tories in disfavor : preparations for civil war.
- (d) The Whigs in power, 1714.

IV. Condition of England :—

1. Population of England and Wales, 6,000,000.
2. Chief centres : London 600,000, Leeds 7,000, Manchester 6,000, Birmingham 3,000, Sheffield 2,000, Liverpool, Bristol, Norwich, York, Exeter, Shrewsbury, Worcester.
3. Social condition (see V below):
 - (a) Lack of police and order in cities and towns.
 - (b) Education : Coffee-houses and clubs ; few newspapers and books.
 - (c) Paupers : $\frac{1}{8}$ of the population.
 - (d) Roads : Few and poor.
 - (e) Products : Wheat, wool, tin, copper, iron, and coal.

V. Literature of the 17th Century :—

I. Transition Period :

- (a) Politics : Factions and irresolution of Charles II's reign.
Absolutism and Romanism of James II's reign.
Transfer of executive supremacy from the Commons to the Commons in William III's reign.
Liberalism in Anne's reign.
- (b) Society : Profligacy, gambling, drunkenness, of principle, general taint in letters during Charles II.
- (c) Religion : Restoration of the old ecclesiastical polity and Liturgy ; persecution of Non-conformists, finally, Toleration Act and Freedom of worship.
- (d) Poetry : School of bombasts, conceits, immode-
gallantry ; "of French polish, finished ornaments, airy nothings." "Critical accurate thought, elegance of phrase, measured harmony, Pope the representative."

2. **Writers :**

- (a) Drama : **Dryden, Wycherley, Congreve, Vanbrugh.**
- (b) Poetry : **Cowley, Milton, Dryden, Pope.**
- (c) History : **Clarendon, Burnet, Pepys.**
- (d) Theology : **Tillotson, Baxter, Taylor, Butler.**
- (e) Philosophy : **Locke, Berkeley, Hobbes.**
- (f) Science : **Newton.**
- (g) Fiction : **Bunyan, De Foe, Swift, Arbuthnot.**
- (h) Papers, Essays : **De Foe, Steele, Addison, Swift.**

Examination Questions on the Stuart Period :

** Honors.*

Sketch the history of the Long Parliament introducing the more important dates. 1875.

Give some account of the Grand Remonstrance, the Exclusion Bill, the Declaration of Indulgence, the Mutiny Act, the Bill of Rights. 1875.

Trace briefly the careers of Thos. More, Wm. Cecil, Geo. Villiers, Jno. Hampden, Jno. Milton, showing the nature and extent of the influence exercised by each on English History. 1875.

Enumerate in chronological order the principal foreign wars in which England was engaged during the Tudor and Stuart periods, sketching briefly their causes, courses, and consequences on the English side. 1876.

Trace the circumstances which led to the execution of Mary, Queen of Scots, and Charles I respectively, and show what effect each of these events had on the course of English History. Compare in this respect the execution of Charles I with the deposition of James II. 1876.

Compare and contrast the careers of Thos. Cromwell and Oliver Cromwell; Pym and Strafford; William of Orange and Marlboro; estimating the character of each and the nature and extent of his influence on contemporary and subsequent history. 1876.

Arrange in chronological order and write explanatory notes on the Habeas Corpus Act, the Act of Supremacy, the Solemn League and Covenant, the Self-Denying Ordinance, the Bloody Statute, the Act of Settlement, and the Petition of Right. 1876.

Trace the history of the High Commission and Star Chamber Courts, showing where and by whom they were originated, the uses to which they were put and the circumstances which led to their abolition. 1876.

Explain the various methods resorted to by Henry VII, Henry VIII, Charles I, Charles II, for the purpose of raising a revenue, estimating accurately which were at the time legitimate and which were not. When and by what instrument was the right of Parliament to control taxation permanently secured, and how has it ever since been maintained? 1876.

- * 10. Describe the various changes which took place during the Tudor and Stuart period in the political relations between Scotland and England. 1877.
- * 11. Sketch the parliamentary history of the reign of Charles I showing accurately as you can the amount of progress made in the constitutional government between his accession to the throne and the outbreak of civil war. 1877.
- * 12. Contrast the Civil War with the Revolution in origin, progress, effect on the constitutional history of England. 1877.
- * 13. Give a brief account of the War of the Spanish Succession, indicate the part played by England in connection with it, and showing amount of gain or loss accruing to her as its result. 1877.
- 14. Contrast the literary character of the reign of Queen Anne with the 20 years of George III's reign. 1877.
- 15. Tell what you know of Hampden. 1877.
- 16. What were the objects and results of the struggle which closed with the Treaty of Utrecht? 1877.
- * 17. Give short notes on any 4 of the following:—The Habeas Corpus, Battle of Naseby, Great Fire of London, Perkin Warbeck, Selous Cabot, Jno. Hampden. 1878.
- * 18. Sketch the social condition of England during the Stuart Period. 1878.
- * 19. Sketch briefly the history of Ireland during the Tudor and Stuart periods. 1878.
- * 20. Describe fully the characters of James I, Charles I, Charles II, James II, respectively. 1878.
- 21. Trace the history of events at home and abroad leading to the Treaty of Utrecht, and explain its effect on English colonial history. 1878.
- * 22. "No event ever marked a deeper or more lasting change of temper in the English people than the entry of Charles II into Whitehall. Modern England begins."—Green. Explain and illustrate this statement. 1879.
- * 23. Give an account of the steps by which Charles II made himself absolute towards the end of his reign. 1879.
- * 24. Sketch the development of the system of party government in the reign of Anne. 1879.
- 25. Relate the history of the Revolution of 1688. Mention the principal constitutional changes which it brought about. 1879.
- 26. Give a brief account of the history of the early part of Charles I's reign so as to show the causes of the war between him and the Long Parliament. 1879.
- 27. Write historical notes on Sir W. Raleigh, Clarendon, Bishop Burnet, Sacheverell. 1879.
- 28. Tell what you know of the poor laws of Elizabeth, the Habeas Corpus Act, and the Legislative Union of England and Scotland. 1879.
- * 29. Sketch the character of James I and his policy both domestic and foreign, particularly noting his diplomatic relations with Spain. 1879.

- * 30. Give a brief account of the reign of Charles I. 1880.
- * 31. State briefly the character of the English people during the Stuart period. 1880.
- 32. Give a brief account of the reign of Charles II. 1880.
- 33. Give a brief account of the reign of Charles II. 1880.
- 34. What changes took place in the constitution of England during the reign of Charles II. 1880.
- 35. What were the objects and results of the struggle which closed with the Treaty of Utrecht? 1880.
- 36. Trace the history of events at home and abroad leading to the Treaty of Utrecht, and explain its effect on English colonial history. 1880.
- 37. Write brief notes on any 4 of the following:—The Habeas Corpus, Battle of Naseby, Great Fire of London, Perkin Warbeck, Selous Cabot, Jno. Hampden. 1880.
- 38. "In our opinion, no event ever marked a deeper or more lasting change of temper in the English people than the entry of Charles II into Whitehall. Modern England begins."—Green. Explain and illustrate this statement. 1880.
- * 39. Write a brief account of the reign of Charles II. 1880.
- * 40. Describe the character of Charles II. 1880.
- * 41. Describe the character of Charles II. 1880.
- 42. Indicate the principal constitutional changes which took place during the reign of Charles II. 1880.
- 43. State the principal events of the reign of Charles II. 1880.
- 44. Investigate the character of Charles II. 1880.
- 45. Give the principal events of the reign of Charles II. 1880.
- 46. Give a brief account of the history of the early part of Charles I's reign so as to show the causes of the war between him and the Long Parliament. 1880.
- 47. Describe the character of Charles I. 1880.
- 48. What were the objects and results of the struggle which closed with the Treaty of Utrecht? 1880.
- * 49. Explain the character of James I and his policy both domestic and foreign, particularly noting his diplomatic relations with Spain. 1880.
- * 50. Sketch the character of James I and his policy both domestic and foreign, particularly noting his diplomatic relations with Spain. 1880.
- * 51. Narrate the history of the reign of Charles I. 1880.

- * 30. Give a brief view of the state of Ireland at the accession of the Stuarts. 1880.
- * 31. State fully and distinctly the causes which led to the forfeiture of the English throne by James II. 1880.
- * 32. Give a brief sketch, with dates, of the wars of Marlboro. 1880.
- * 33. Give as full an account as you can of the proceedings of the Long Parliament. 1880.
- * 34. What changes in the English Constitution were effected by the Revolution of 1688? 1880.
- * 35. What were the terms of Union between England and Scotland? 1880.
- * 36. Trace the history of events that brought about the Treaty of Utrecht and give the principal articles of that Treaty which concerned England. 1880.
- * 37. Write brief notes on the Treaties of Ryswick, Aix-la-Chapelle, Paris; the Act of Settlement and the Stamp Act. 1880.
- * 38. "In outer seeming," says Green, "the Revolution of 1688, had only transferred the Sovereignty over England from James to William and Mary. In actual fact it was transferring the Sovereignty from the King to the House of Commons." Support this assertion and point out at length the changes in the machinery of government which followed this transfer. 1880.
- * 39. Write short notes on Lambert Simnel, the Spanish Armada, the Divine Right of Kings, the Long Parliament, the Trial of the Bishops, Cranmer, Hooker, Laud. 1881.
- * 40. Describe accurately the characters and policies of Henry VIII and Charles I. 1881.
- * 41. Describe briefly the causes and results of the Revolution of 1688. 1881.
- * 42. Indicate the restrictions by which the monarchy was limited at the accession of William III. 1881.
- * 43. State the provisions of the Petition of Right and give an account of the circumstances which originated it. 1881.
- * 44. Investigate the causes and state the circumstances which made William III King of England. 1881.
- * 45. Give the results of the Peace of Utrecht as it affected England, France, Spain, Prussia, and the Dutch, and state the arguments for and against the Treaty. 1881.
- * 46. Give a history of the circumstances which led to the arrest and trial of the Seven Bishops, the accusations preferred against them, the defence pleaded, and the political results of the persecution. 1881.
- * 47. Describe the battles of Blenheim and Ramillies, and note their political consequence. 1881.
- * 48. What territory was gained by England at the Peace of Utrecht? Was England wise or otherwise in consenting to this treaty? Give both sides of the argument. 1881.
- * 49. Explain the titles of Henry VII and James I to the crown. What is meant by a "Parliamentary title"? 1882.
- * 50. Sketch the history of Parliamentary Government during the reigns of the Tudors and the Stuarts. 1882.
- * 51. Narrate briefly the history of England from 1642 to 1649. 1882.

- * 52. Indicate the causes and results of the Revolution of 1688. 1882.
- * 53. Give a brief account of the literature, politics and manners of the reign of Queen Anne. 1882.
- 54. Describe concisely the relations of William III to the political parties of his reign. 1882.
- 55. "William III's reign is no doubt one of the most important in our constitutional history, on account of those beneficial alterations in our laws to which it gave rise." Briefly describe the alterations referred to. 1883.
- * 56. In what lay the strength of the titles of Henry VII and James I to the Crown? Mention any other claimants of the crown at the time of their respective accessions and discuss the validity of their claims. 1883.
- * 57. Give your own views of the causes which led to the Reformation in England, the Civil War, the Restoration, the Revolution. 1883.
- * 58. Mention and discuss the different views of Government held by the Tudors and the Stuarts. 1883.
- * 59. Give some account of the careers and characters of Thos. More, Francis Bacon, Lord Strafford, Oliver Cromwell, Edward Hyde. 1883.
- * 60. Contrast the political and social condition of England in the reigns of Elizabeth and Anne. 1883.
- 61. Sketch the characters of William III and Anne. 1883.
- 62. Write a short account of the life of Charles I. 1883.
- 63. Give an account of the circumstances under which the Habeas Corpus Act was obtained, and state its object. 1883.
- * 64. Trace the changes affecting the powers of the King from Henry VII to William III. 1884.
- * 65. Explain and contrast the foreign policies of Elizabeth and James I. 1884.
- * 66. Tell briefly the story of the struggle of Charles I with Parliament. 1884.
- * 67. Sketch the careers of Cardinal Wolsey, Archbishop Cranmer, Archbishop Laud. 1884.
- * 68. Detail the events which led to the Revolution of 1688. 1884.
- 69. What were the chief provisions of the Bill of Rights? 1884.
- 70. What were the general characteristics of the Tudor sovereigns? of the Stuarts? 1884.
- 71. Describe the growth of the power of Parliament under the Stuarts. 1884.
- 72. Give an account of the campaigns of Marlboro. 1884.
- * 73. Contrast the attitude of Parliament towards the Crown in the time of Henry VIII and in that of Charles I and account for the change. 1885.
- * 74. What means were employed by Henry VII, Henry VIII, Elizabeth, James I and Charles I respectively to obtain money in irregular ways? 1885.
- * 75. What different attempts were made by the Tudor and Stuart monarchs to rule without a Parliament? 1885.
- * 76. In what respect were (a) the allegiance of the subject; (b) the possession of the subject; (c) the succession to the throne; and (d) the possessions, affected during the Tudor and Stuart periods? 1885.

- of 1688. 1882.
- and manners of the
- political parties of
- portant in our con-
- terations in our
- ons referred to. In
- and James I to the
- at the time of their
- claims. 1883.
- the Reformation in
- tion. 1883.
- ment held by the
- ers of Thos. More
- ward Hyde. 1883.
- and in the reigns of
- 3.
- the Habeas Corpus
- from Henry VII to
- abeth and James I
- with Parliament
- op Cranmer, Arch-
88. 1884.
- 1884.
- sovereigns? of the
- the Stuarts. 1884.
- own in the time of
- the change. 1885.
- ry VIII, Elizabeth
- in irregular waves
- Stuart in
- et: 1885. 1886.
- and
- ode. 1886.
- tion and briefly describe the great constitutional measures that distinguish the reigns of Charles I, Charles II, William III, William IV.
- tion and explain the causes that contributed to the glory of Queen Anne's reign. 1885.
- ve some account of the foreign policy of William III and sketch the early career of Marlboro down to the Peace of Utrecht. 1885.
- ve an account of the struggle between Charles I and his Parliament.
- Sketch the events in the history of the Long Parliament, giving dates and mentioning names where possible. 1886.
- ve an outline of the political history of England during the reign of Charles II. 1886.
- ve an article on James I and his favorites, and show what influence government by favorites had on English Constitutional History. 1886.
- ve an account of the legal establishment of religious toleration in England. 1886.
- ve a brief article on the constitutional history of the reign of William III. 1886.
- ow was the Peace of Utrecht brought about? What were the terms of the Peace? 1886.
- Write an account of Cromwell's rule as Protector commenting on his treatment of Parliament. 1887.
- ve the principal provisions of the Declaration of Rights. 1887.
- ow was the Act of Union, 1707, brought about? State its main provisions. 1887.
- "The wonderful activity of directly scientific thought which distinguished the Age of the Restoration."—Green. Describe and illustrate in outline this activity. 1888.
- scribe briefly and generally the relations between King and Parliament in the reign of James I. 1888.
- ention the chief legislative enactments of the reign of William III, briefly explaining each. 1888.
- Sketch concisely the character of Wentworth (Lord Strafford). How was he regarded by his sovereign? 1889.
- Describe generally the condition of England from a commercial or financial point of view, in the time of Charles I. To what cause would you be inclined to attribute that condition? 1889.
- Remark briefly on Cromwell's foreign policy. 1889.
- Write brief critical or explanatory notes on each of the following:—the Puritan emigration to New England, Self-renouncing Ordinance, Instrument of Government, 1653, Test Act 1673, Habeas Corpus Act.
- Give a short account of the more important difficulties, both foreign and domestic, with which the Commonwealth during the first stages of its existence had to contend. 1890.
- "The Restoration brought Charles to Whitehall and in an instant" —Green, "the whole face of England was changed." Explain and amplify this statement. 1890.

99. Give an account of the struggle for civil liberty in England during the reigns of the Stuarts with the immediate causes and effects of the struggle. 1890.
- * 100. (a) Describe the character of the typical Puritan English gentleman in the reign of James I. (b) Describe the influence of the translation of the Bible into English, upon the intellectual, social, and moral life of the people. 1891.
- * 101. Describe the means made use of by Charles I to obtain revenue during the years 1629-40. Illustrate your answer by reference to particular Acts. 1891.
- * 102. Sketch the history of the Long Parliament from its first assembling to the attempted arrest of the "Five Members." 1891.
- * 103. Describe the "New Model." Give an account of its political operations and sketch briefly its political conduct from the battle of Naseby to the expulsion of the 40 members, "Pride's Purge," Dec. 1648. 1891.
- * 104. Describe briefly the geographical position and historical significance of any 10 of the following:—Sedgemoor, Dover, Breda, Worcester, Marlborough, Wexford, Drogheda, Oxford (1642-6), Uxbridge, Bristol (1645), Chalgrove Field, Nottingham and Northampton (1642), York (1644), Berwick, Kinsale (1601), Zutphen, Pinkie, Flodden. 1891.
- * 105. Describe the Act of Uniformity, 1662, the conditions which made it possible, and the consequences that flowed from it. 1891.
- * 106. Contrast the social and religious aspects which England presented before and after the Restoration. 1891.
- * 107. Give some account of the development of physical science and natural philosophy during the 17th century. 1891.
- * 108. Give brief geographical accounts of the foreign territories acquired by Britain during the period 1492-1688, and also brief historical accounts of the principal events connected with their acquisition. 1891.
- * 109. Describe the relations and conduct towards England of William III, Prince of Orange, prior to the invitation. 1891.
110. Describe the difficulties and obstacles that stood in the way of the union of England and Scotland in the reign of Queen Anne. How were they overcome or removed? What were the provisions of the Act of Union? What have been the practical advantages of the Union? 1891.
- * 111. Sketch fully the personal character and political conduct of James II, making special reference to his contests with the Parliament. Summarize briefly what Parliament had accomplished by the end of his reign, and establishing and securing its rights and liberties. 1892.
- * 112. Sketch the personal character and public career of Sir John Eliot, making special reference to his efforts to secure the responsibility of the King's ministers to Parliament, and to maintain the rights and privileges of the Church as established by law. 1892.
- * 113. Sketch the character of Pym and his qualities and capacities as a Parliamentary leader. Give an account of his public career, explaining its chief incidents by special reference to his convictions (a) that "the Crown"; (b) that "in Parliament itself the essential part is in the Commons." 1892.

- Give a succinct account of the causes, character, and extent of the British emigration to New England in the reign of Charles I. 1892.
- Sketch the history of the Parliament of 1634, describing (a) the causes and occasion of its convening; (b) its constitution and powers; (c) its mode of action and what it accomplished; (d) its conflict with the Protector; (e) the effects of its dissolution (1) upon the policy of Cromwell upon the political convictions of the people. 1892.
- Give a graphic account of the personal rule of Cromwell from the dissolution of the 1st Protectorate Parliament (Jan. 1655) until his death, making special reference (a) to what he accomplished for the "healing and settling" of the internal affairs of the three kingdoms; (b) to his administration of foreign affairs. In your answer show wherein you think his policy, whether domestic or foreign, was blamable or praiseworthy. 1892.
- Give an account of the 1st Parliament of Charles II (the Convention Parliament) showing especially (a) the cause and manner of its convening; (b) the part it took in the restoration of the monarchy and the infliction of penalties on those concerned in the late King's death; (c) what it did towards readjusting and settling the respective rights of the crown and the people. 1892.
- Portray the influence of Puritanism upon the social life, and moral and religious character of the people during the period of its sway, selecting as types: Col. Hutchinson, Milton, Cromwell, Bunyan. 1892.
- Mention the six battles that in your opinion were of the most importance in the period 1485-1688; describe particularly where they were fought, between what forces, under what leaders, for what causes, and with what results. Describe also why they were important and why in your opinion they should be considered as the six most important battles of the period. 1892.
- (a) Describe concisely the principal provisions of the Bill of Rights, 1689, and show why it was necessary to put these provisions in the form of a Statute. (b) Describe concisely the means taken during the reign of William III to secure (1) the meeting of Parliament at least once a year; (2) the control of Parliament over the army; (3) the keeping of Parliament in accord with the opinions of the people; (4) the freedom of the press; (5) the independence of the judiciary; (6) the maintenance of the coinage of the realm at its proper standard of weight and purity. 1892.
- Sketch the character and the military career of Marlboro. What do you think are the lessons to be deduced from a study of his life? 1892.
- Write accounts concisely describing (1) the origin in England of the system of government by party cabinets; (2) the foundation of the Bank of England; (3) the beginning of the present National Debt. Describe also how it is that the National Debt has come to be in some respects a great national convenience and a safeguard to the nation in favor of stability of government. 1892.
- Sketch the character of Ashley Cooper, Earl of Shaftesbury, and describe concisely his political career: (a) prior to the Restoration; (b) while in opposition to Clarendon; (c) as a member of the Cabal; (d) while in opposition to Danby; (e) as Lord President of the King's Council, 1679; (f) from his dismissal from the Council until his flight to Holland and death. 1893.

- * 124. (a) Show how in the reign of William III the powers and functions of government, both legislative and executive, were fully and finally transferred from the King to the House of Commons. (b) What part of the new life possessed by the House of Commons of these changes? 1894.
- * 125. Name, and explain the intent and scope of, the acts against the Stuarts passed by the Cavalier Parliament. 1894.
- * 126. "The Commonwealth Period was in reality (a) from 1649 to 1653 military tyranny disguised by the continuance of the Rump Parliament and (b) from 1653 to 1658 'a despotism modified only by the wisdom and magnanimity, and the sober-mindedness of the despot.'" Describe the Commonwealth System in the light of these statements. What were the results of the system of government in force during the Commonwealth from the moral, the religious, and the political point of view? 1894.
- * 127. What effect had the work of the Long Parliament on the relations subsisting between the House of Lords and the House of Commons? 1894.
- * 128. Give a brief account of any three of the following, and estimate their influence on contemporary and subsequent history: Wolsey, More, Wyatt, Cardinal Pole, Bunyan, Bacon, Pym, Fairfax, Wm. Laud. 1894.
- * 129. "It is only by thoroughly realizing the temper of the nation, its religious and civil subjects, and the temper of the king, that we can understand the long parliamentary conflict which occupied the reign of James II. But to make its details intelligible we must first review the relations between the two Houses and the Crown." Sketch the history of the conflict, first describing clearly and concisely the "relations" and the "temper of the nation" and the "temper of the king." Give also in connection with the foregoing a brief account of the proceedings which led to the dismissal of Coke. 1895.
- * 130. "He is the first English statesman who discovered and applied to political circumstances around him what may be called the doctrine of constitutional proportion." Sketch briefly the life and character of the statesman who is the subject of the above remark, and give a brief account of the "circumstances" and the "doctrine" therein related to. 1895.
- * 131. Describe the growth of the freedom of the Press during the period 1688-1689, noting any publications which had the effect of retarding which were meant to advance, the cause of such freedom. 1895.
- * 132. Describe the course of affairs in England from the "Invitation" to the calling of the "Convention." What part did the English aristocracy play in the Revolution of 1688? 1895.
- * 133. Give a brief account of any three of the following, with an estimate of their influence on the history of their times:—Bacon, Burnet, Clarendon, Ashley Cooper, Wentworth, Shaftesbury, Mordaunt, Locke, Jeremy Taylor. 1895.
- * 134. Locate and write brief historical notes on any ten of the following: Antwerp, Breda, Cadiz, Calais, Carlisle, Drogheda, Dunbar, Fotheringhay, Loch Leven, Lyme, Naseby, Nottingham, Rochelle, Santa Cruz, Sedgemoor, Taunton, Torbay, Worcester, Zutphen. 1895.
- * 135. Give a brief account of the religious and civil subjects, and the temper of the king, that we can understand the long parliamentary conflict which occupied the reign of James II. But to make its details intelligible we must first review the relations between the two Houses and the Crown." Sketch the history of the conflict, first describing clearly and concisely the "relations" and the "temper of the nation" and the "temper of the king." Give also in connection with the foregoing a brief account of the proceedings which led to the dismissal of Coke. 1895.
- * 136. Describe the religious and civil subjects, and the temper of the king, that we can understand the long parliamentary conflict which occupied the reign of James II. But to make its details intelligible we must first review the relations between the two Houses and the Crown." Sketch the history of the conflict, first describing clearly and concisely the "relations" and the "temper of the nation" and the "temper of the king." Give also in connection with the foregoing a brief account of the proceedings which led to the dismissal of Coke. 1895.
- * 137. Explain the religious and civil subjects, and the temper of the king, that we can understand the long parliamentary conflict which occupied the reign of James II. But to make its details intelligible we must first review the relations between the two Houses and the Crown." Sketch the history of the conflict, first describing clearly and concisely the "relations" and the "temper of the nation" and the "temper of the king." Give also in connection with the foregoing a brief account of the proceedings which led to the dismissal of Coke. 1895.
- * 138. "No" whether foreign or domestic, which had the effect of retarding which were meant to advance, the cause of such freedom. 1895.
- * 139. Describe the religious and civil subjects, and the temper of the king, that we can understand the long parliamentary conflict which occupied the reign of James II. But to make its details intelligible we must first review the relations between the two Houses and the Crown." Sketch the history of the conflict, first describing clearly and concisely the "relations" and the "temper of the nation" and the "temper of the king." Give also in connection with the foregoing a brief account of the proceedings which led to the dismissal of Coke. 1895.
- * 140. (a) I Rights, forth in and also
- * 141. Discussed Charles 1898.
- * 142. Write a brief account of the life and character of the statesman who is the subject of the above remark, and give a brief account of the "circumstances" and the "doctrine" therein related to. 1895.
- * 143. Give a brief account of any three of the following, with an estimate of their influence on the history of their times:—Bacon, Burnet, Clarendon, Ashley Cooper, Wentworth, Shaftesbury, Mordaunt, Locke, Jeremy Taylor. 1895.
- * 144. Write a brief account of any three of the following, with an estimate of their influence on the history of their times:—Bacon, Burnet, Clarendon, Ashley Cooper, Wentworth, Shaftesbury, Mordaunt, Locke, Jeremy Taylor. 1895.

the powers and functions, were fully and completely defined. (b) What the financial, were the first of these changes of, the acts against

ity (a) from 1649 to the of the Rump Parliament only by the wisdom the despot." Describe statements. What securing the Commonwealth point of view? 189. Parliament on the relation the House of Commons

owing, and estimate history: Wolsey, Shaftesbury, Pym, Fairfax, Wm.

temper of the nation of the king, that which occupied the intelligible we must have and the Crown." 8. clearly and concisely and the "temper of" regarding a brief account oke. 1895.

covered and applied to be called the doctrine of life and character of remark, and give a doctrine therein relating

Press during the period the effect of retarding a freedom. 1895.

om the "Invitation" the English aristocracy

wing, with an estimate:—Bacon, Burke, Monmouth.

ten of the following:—Bacon, Dunbar, Chatham, Rochelle, Stephen. 1895.

35. Give a brief account of the reign of William III so far as it may be described under the following heads:—(a) The attitude of the various religious bodies towards the Crown, in England, Scotland, Ireland. (b) The Civil War in Ireland. (c) The National Debt. (d) The Bank of England. (e) Rise of Party Government. (f) Foreign politics. (g) Personal character of the King. 1895.

136. Describe the "New Model" from a military, a political, and a religious point of view, and give a concise account of its political conduct from the battle of Naseby to the execution of Charles I. Name some of the moving spirits of the New Model. 1896.

137. Explain the intent and scope of the Act of Uniformity of 1662, describing the conditions which made it possible, the respective attitudes of the King, Lords and Commons towards the Bill, and the results, religious and political, that flowed from it. 1896.

138. "No part of his policy is more characteristic of Cromwell's mind whether in its strength or in its weakness, than his management of foreign affairs." Discuss the historical value of this statement. 1897.

139. Describe the "Puritan Ideal" of life and government, and contrast it with the actual condition of affairs following the Restoration. To what extent did the reaction make itself felt in the country at large? 1897.

140. (a) Distinguish between the Declaration of Rights and the Bill of Rights. (b) Mention the fundamental principles of government set forth in the measure, the constitutional changes introduced thereby, and also those flowing from it after it came into effect. 1897.

141. Discuss the main constitutional features involved in the execution of Charles I, the deposition of James II, and the crowning of William III. 1898.

142. Write explanatory notes on: The Constitutions of Clarendon, the Habeas Corpus Act, the New Learning, the National Debt, the Union Jack. 1898.

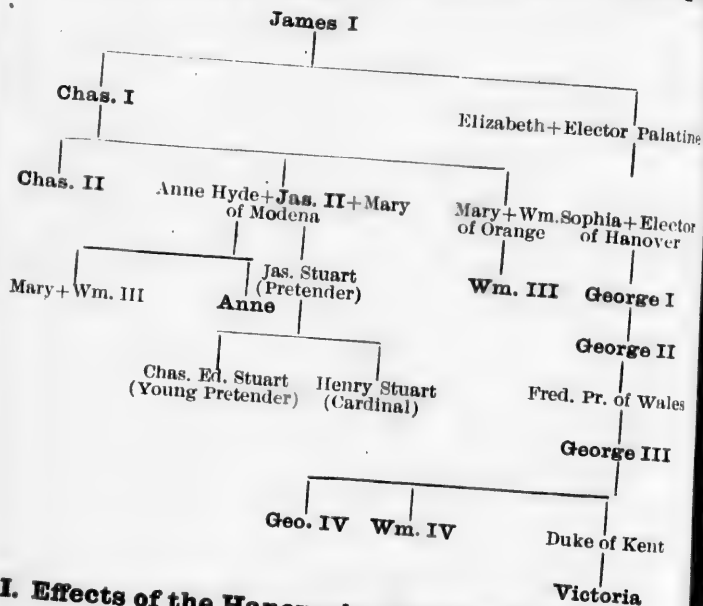
143. Give a concise account of the growing power of the House of Commons during the first half of the seventeenth century. 1899.

144. Write historical notes on: (a) The Grand Alliance, (b) The Peace of Ryswick, (c) The Act of Settlement, (d) The Peace of Utrecht. 1899.

HANOVERIAN PERIOD.

A.—GEORGE I, 1714-1727.

I. Relation of the House of Brunswick or Guelph Line to the Stuarts:—



II. Effects of the Hanoverian Succession:—

1. The first 2 Georges foreigners: Dormant power of the Crown; increased power of the Commons, the Cabinet, the Prime Minister.
2. Parliamentary control of the Succession; partiality to the Whigs; the Whigs in control for 50 years.
3. Firm establishment of the Cabinet System of Government.

The Pretender (James Stuart) :—**Rebellion of 1715 :**

- (a) Rise of the Jacobites ; defeat at **Preston** and **Sheriffmuir**.
- (b) Loss of French support by the death of Louis XIV. Return of James to France.

Walpole :—**Rise to power :**

- (a) A Norfolk squire, M. P. for pocketborough on his estate.
- (b) Walpole's support of the Act of Settlement, 1701.
- (c) Marlboro Administration : Walpole, Secretary of War.
- (d) Impeachment of Sacheverell by the Whig Ministry.
- (e) The Tories in power : Walpole sent to the Tower on a charge of corruption as late Secretary of War.
- (f) Walpole's opposition to the Treaty of Utrecht.
- (g) The Succession : Walpole's support of the claims of George I.
- (h) Townshend's Whig Ministry 1714 : Walpole, Paymaster of the Forces, Chancellor of the Exchequer, 1715.
- (i) The Pretender : Crush of the rebellion. **Riot Act, 1715**, for the quelling of the mobs or gatherings, by military force.
- (j) Impeachment of Oxford, Bolingbroke, Ormond, for high treason.
- (k) Walpole in opposition, over the **Septennial Act, 1716**, which extended the life of Parliament to 7 years.
- (l) Paymaster of the Forces, 1720.

The South Sea Bubble :

- (a) Proposal of the South Sea Co. to reduce the National Debt and to furnish money to the Government, in return for monopoly of trade in the South Seas.

ick or Guelph

th + Elector Palatine

ym. Sophia + Elector
ge of Hanover

III George I

George II

Fred. Pr. of Wales

George III

Duke of Kent

Victoria

n :—

power of the
the Cabinet,

partiality to
ars.

of Govern-

- (b) Mania for investment in the scheme : Walpole's protest against the swindle.
- (c) Panic in England on the failure of the Company.
- (d) Walpole's financial relief measures for the sufferers.

3. Walpole's Administration, 1720-1742 :

- (a) Foreign policy :
 - (1) "The first and greatest of England's Ministers."
 - (2) Avoidance of war with Spain over Gibraltar, 1720 ; of Polish War, 1733 ; of French over Austrian Succession and Family Compact, 1740 ; of France and Spain.
- (b) Colonial policy :
 - (1) Encouragement of colonial trade with England.
 - (2) Facilities for export of products and trade with England.
- (c) Domestic Policy :
 - (1) The first of England's great Finance Ministers : South Sea Scheme, Excise Bill (withdrawn), Abolition of Export Duties, Reduction of National Debt.
 - (2) Great reforms : Removal of commercial restrictions, greater freedom of the press, promotion of order, public justice, personal liberty.
 - (3) England's great prosperity : Development of trade, commerce, agriculture, manufacturing, national resources. "Peace at home and abroad ; plenty, and uninterrupted enjoyment of all civil and religious rights."
 - (4) Establishment of the Hanoverian dynasty.
- (d) The Patriots :
 - (1) Walpole's system of bribery and corruption, Whig nomination boroughs.
 - (2) Jealousy of power ; dismissal of colleagues.

Walpole

I. The G

1. Reas

sin

(a)

(b)

(c)

the scheme : Wal-
e.
ailure of the Com
asures for the suff

720-1742 :

est of England's

a Spain over Gib
1733 ; of French
on and Family Co

onial trade with

products and trad

eat Finance Min
cise Bill (withd
ies, Reduction of

of commercial re
f the press, prom
personal liberty.

ity : Developme
ulture, manufac
Peace at home
interrupted enjoy
rights."

overian dynasty

bery and corrup
hs.
ssal of colleague

- (3) The Patriots or progressive young Whigs under Wm. Pitt as leader. Attack on Walpole's policy.
- (e) Fall of Walpole :
 - (1) Loss, by death, of Queen Caroline, the most brilliant woman of her age, 1737.
 - (2) Opposition of George II, the Prince of Wales, Thomson, Johnson, Swift, Pope.
 - (3) Opposition of the Patriots : Charges of bribery, of inaction, and of cowardice in his war policy.
 - (4) Blunders of Walpole's incapable colleagues ; the bad harvest of 1740 ; reduced majorities in the House.
 - (5) Walpole's retirement to the Peers as Earl of Orford, 1742.
- (f) Character and influence of Walpole : Practical, skilful, tactful, methodical in business, clear-headed, clear and sound in judgment ; strong-willed, ambitious, energetic, patriotic ; corrupt in a corrupt age. A business manager, a negotiator, a great financier. " His glory the advancement of England." Walpole's foundation of England's commercial greatness. " Advance of the country in prosperity by leaps and bounds."

E.—GEORGE II.—1727-1760.

Walpole (See IV. Geo. I.).

I. The Great Religious Revival:—

1. **Reasons for England's moral and religious decline since 1688 :**
 - (a) Ecclesiastical paralysis : Incapable Whig partisan prelates, lifelessness of the clergy.
 - (b) Unbelief, deism, immorality in the upper classes ; ignorance, pauperism, crime in the lower classes.
 - (c) Separation of religious and political affairs.

2. **The Revival :**

- (a) John Wesley, the organizer-evangelist.
- (b) Chas. Wesley, the poet-evangelist.
- (c) Geo. Whitfield, the orator-evangelist.

3. **Fruits of the Revival :**

- (a) Awakening of the Established Church.
- (b) Reform of moral and literary standards.
- (c) Social awakening or "The New Philanthropy" :
 - (1) Prison Reforms : John Howard.
 - (2) Penal Reforms : Hannah More.
 - (3) Abolition of the Slave Trade : Wilberforce, Pitt the younger, Clarkson, Burke, Fox.
 - (4) Establishment of Missions, Hospitals, Charities, and Sunday Schools (Robert Raikes).
 - (5) Education of the masses.

III. War of the Austrian Succession, 1740-1748

(Prelude to the Seven Years' War) —

I. **Cause :**

- (a) The will (Pragmatic Sanction) of Charles VI of Austria leaving dominions to Maria Theresa, his daughter. Guarantee of the will by France and Spain.
- (b) Breach of the guarantee by France. Frederick of Prussia's seizure of Silesia. Claim of the Elector of Bavaria to Austria.
- (c) England and Holland, allies of the Queen of Austria.

2. **The War :**

- (a) Walpole's opposition to the War. Resignation, 1742. **Silesia** ceded by the Queen to Prussia.
- (b) English victory at **Dettingen, 1743** ; evacuation of Germany by the French.
- (c) Charles Edward Stuart's invasion of England, 1745.
- (d) Defeat of the English at **Fontenoy, 1745**.

3. **Results: Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1748.**

- (a) Exchange of conquests by England and France.
- (b) Abandonment of the Stuart cause by France.
- (c) Increase of England's power on the seas.

4. **Continuation of the War in India and in America:**

- (a) Clive's foundation of England's Indian Empire, 1751-1754.
- (b) Braddock's defeat in America, 1755.

IV. **The Young Pretender** (Charles Edward Stuart):—1. **Rebellion of 1745-6:**

- (a) War of the Austrian Succession. Wreck of Charles' French Fleet.
- (b) Landing of Prince Charles in Scotland. March on Edinburgh.
- (c) Victory at **Prestonpans, 1745.**
- (d) Invasion of England: seizure of **Carlisle**; failure of English support.
- (e) Retreat into Scotland; victory at **Falkirk, 1746.**
- (f) Defeat at **Culloden, 1746**: Charles a fugitive; escape to France.

V. **The Seven Years' War, 1756-1763:—**1. **Causes:**

- (a) Rivalry of England and France.
- (b) French encroachments in India and in America.
- (c) Alliance of France, Austria, Spain, Russia, Saxony, against England and Prussia.

2. **The War in Europe, America, India:**

1756. Newcastle's Administration. Loss of **Minorca** to the English; execution of Admiral Byng. Frederick's seizure of **Dresden**. The French masters of the St. Lawrence, Ohio and Mississippi Valleys. The Black Hole of **Calcutta**.

1757. Pitt's Administration. Clive's re-capture of **Calcutta** and victory at **Plassey**; conquest of Bengal. **Closter-zeven Convention**: agreement of the Duke of Cumberland to allow the French

army to occupy Hanover; refusal of Pitt to recognize it. Frederick's victory at **Prague**: master of Bohemia; defeat at **Kolln**: retreat into Saxony: victory at **Rossbach** over the French; victory at **Leuthen** over the Austrians.

1758. Frederick's defeat of the Russians at **Zorndorf** and his defeat by the Austrians at **Hochkirch**. Capture of **Louisburg**, Cape Breton, by Amherst and Boscawen; of **Fort Duquesne** by Forbes and Washington.

1759. English victory over the French at **Minden**. Boscawen's naval victory over the French off **Lagos**. Hawke's naval victory over the French in **Quiberon Bay**. Capture of **Forts Ticonderoga**, **Niagara**, **Quebec**.

1760. Death of George II. Capture of **Montreal**. Clive's victories in India. New Family Compact of France and Spain against England.

1761. George III's refusal of Pitt's policy of immediate attack on Spain. Resignation of Pitt; Lord Bute, Premier.

1762. Refusal of support to Frederick. War with Spain. **Peace of Hubertsburg** (between France and Prussia): Frederick's retention of Silesia. English capture of the **Philippines**, **Havana**, some French West Indies, and Spanish treasure-ships.

3. Results:

1763 Peace of Paris:

- (a) England to obtain Canada, Cape Breton, St. John's (Prince Edward Is.), Tobago, Dominica, St. Vincent, Grenada, Senegal, Minorca, Florida and all French possessions east of the Mississippi, except New Orleans.
- (b) France to obtain Guadaloupe, Martinico, Belle Isle, and the right to fish off Newfoundland and in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. The French to evacuate India.
- (c) Spain to obtain the Philippines and Havana in exchange for Florida.

William.

Early

(a) H

(b) I

(c) C

(d) P

(1)

(2)

(3)

(4)

(e) Re

fail

Pitt's A

(a) Pit

Sta

(b) En

(c) Dis

(d) Ind

Pitt

(e) Adm

the

the

(1)

(2)

(3)

(4)

William Pitt, Lord Chatham, 1734-1778 :—**Early Career :**

- (a) Education at Oxford. Whig Member for Old Sarum, 1735.
- (b) Leader of the Patriots or Progressive Whig Party. Fall of Walpole, 1742.
- (c) Carteret's Administration, 1742-1744.
- (d) Pelham's Administration, 1744-1754 :
 - (1) Pitt, Vice-Treasurer for Ireland.
 - (2) Paymaster of the Forces, 1746.
 - (3) Reform of the calendar, 1751.
 - (4) Death of Henry Pelham ; successor, his brother, the Duke of Newcastle.
- (e) Resignation of the incapable Newcastle on the failure of his policy in the Seven Years' War, 1756.

Pitt's Administration, 1756-1761 :

- (a) Pitt, leader of the Commons and Secretary of State.
- (b) England's triumphs in the great Seven Years' War.
- (c) Dismissal of Pitt by the unfriendly George II.
- (d) Indignation of England ; immediate restoration of Pitt to office.
- (e) Administration of **Pitt, the Great Commoner**, the real head of the Government, and Newcastle, the nominal head. **The Expansion of England :**
 - (1) Pitt's able direction of the War ; wise choice of generals and admirals.
 - (2) Conquest of Bengal, 1757. Pitt's assistance to Clive. Beginning of England's Indian Empire.
 - (3) Conquest of Canada, 1760.
 - (4) England pre-eminent in three hemispheres ; humiliation of France in Europe, India, America ; destruction of France's military prestige and her lead in European Councils.

- (5) England's balance of power: Pitt's influence on the whole course of European politics.
- (6) Treaty of Paris, 1763: England's new and territories.
- (7) "Pitt the statesman of Greater Britain: most powerful minister that ever guided foreign policy of England."
- (f) Accession of George III, 1760. Lord Bute, a favorite, forced into the Ministry by the King.
- (g) Family compact of France and Spain against England. Pitt's resignation over the King's refusal of War with Spain. Bute, Premier, 1761.
3. **Measures advocated by Chatham:**
 - (a) Freedom of the Press.
 - (b) Greater freedom for the Colonies: Repeal of Stamp Act and all taxes, recall of troops, confirmation of colonial charters.
 - (c) Liberty of the subject against arbitrary imprisonment.
 - (d) Advancement of the commercial, industrial middle classes.
4. **Chatham and the American War:**
 - (a) Pitt's inaction in the House of Lords through illness; Townshend's imposition of a tax on tea and other commodities, 1767.
 - (b) Pitt's eloquent appeals against the government policy in the contest with America.
 - (c) Death of Pitt, 1778. Burial in Westminster Abbey.
5. **Character of Chatham:** Often inconsistent, impetuous, overbearing, violent, vindictive, ungratefully pompous, affected, yet pure, honest, public-spirited, selfish, energetic, patriotic. "The first to discern that public opinion is in the end the paramount power of the State, and to use it throughout his career." Walpole was a minister given by the King to the People; Pitt, one given by the People to the King.

L. The E

1. Review

1599

1700

1740

2. Clive i

(a) S

(b) P

at

(1)

(2)

(3)

(4)

(c) Cli

(d) Re

the

(c) "T

(f) Cl

(g) Cl

Be

(h) Cli

177

(1)

(2)

(3)

I. The English in India :—**1. Review :**

1599. Queen Elizabeth's Charter to the East India Trading Co.

1700. Three English trading-posts : Fort St. George (Madras), Fort William (Calcutta), Bombay. French trading-post at Pondicherry.

1740. Attempt of the French to expel the English from India. Capture of **Madras**.

2. Clive in India :

(a) Scheme of Dupleix, Governor of Pondicherry, to create a French Indian Empire, 1751.

(b) Plots with the native princes to conquer the Carnatic (S. E. India) :

(1) Clive's surprise of **Arcot**. Relief of **Trichinopoly** 1751.

(2) Clive besieged in Arcot. Relief through his Mahratta allies.

(3) Dupleix's defeat in two battles.

(4) Peace in India, 1754.

(c) Clive's ill-health ; in England.

(d) Return to India as Governor of Fort St. David for the East India Co., 1756.

(e) "The Black Hole of Calcutta," 1756.

(f) Clive's re-capture of **Calcutta**, 1757.

(g) Clive's victory at **Plassey**, 1757 : Conquest of **Bengal** ; English power in India supreme.

(h) Clive's re-organization of India, "Regulation Act, 1773" :

(1) Governor-General, Council, Supreme Court for all the British possessions.

(2) Prohibition of trade with the natives by the officers or by servants of the East India Co.

(3) British Government's right to annul or adopt the measures of the Council.

3. **Warren Hastings, 1st Gov.-Gen., 1773-1785 :**

- (a) Establishment of direct rule of the East India Co. over Bengal.
- (b) Plans for the subjugation of all India for Britain.
- (c) Services of the Co.'s army to crush the Rohillas, a warlike mountain tribe.
- (d) Defeat of the Mahrattas, the allies of the French.
- (e) Annexation and plunder of the sacred city of **Benares**.
- (f) Annexation of the province of **Oude**.
- (g) Sir Eyre Coote's defence of **Madras** against the French ally, Hyder Ali.
- (h) Impeachment and trial of Hastings, 1786-1790; acquittal.

4. **Fox's India Bill, 1783 :** Transfer of the East India Co.'s rule to 7 Crown Commissioners. Defeat of the Bill in the Lords. Resignation of the Ministry.5. **Pitt's India Bill, 1784 :** Board of Directors with political and commercial powers, also Board of Control from Privy Council to approve or annul the Directors' acts. In force till the Indian Mutiny, 1857; since then pure governmental control.6. **Revolt of Tippoo Sahib, successor to Hyder Ali of Mysore, 1797-8 :**

- (a) Endeavor to drive out the English.
- (b) Death of Tippoo in a siege. Annexation of Mysore.

7. **The Acquisition of India :**

- (a) The fallen Mogul Empire: No great national unity; India a medley of states, races, creeds in a state of anarchy.
- (b) The French attack: England's first military success in defence.
- (c) The East India Co. and England :
 - (1) The Co.'s troops assisted by Royal troops.
 - (2) Attacks in Parliament on the Co.

8. **The In-**

- (a) En-
- na-
- (b) En-
- 18
- (c) In-
- En-
- (d) En-
- me-
- (e) In-
- Eu-
- (f) Th-
- int-
- (g) Da-
- hos-
- hos-
- (h) Vic-
- (i) To-
- pro-
- hea-
- ma-
- wit-
- edu-

1773-1785 :
the East India Co.

India for Britain
the Rohillas

lies of the French
the sacred city

ude.
adras against the

astings, 1786-179

of the East India
ers. Defeat of the
e Ministry.

of Directors was
o Board of Control
n the Directors
y, 1857 ; since then

to Hyder Ali

h.
exation of Mysore

o great nations
races, creeds in

first military sta

Royal troops.
Co.

- (3) Regulation Act of Parliament, 1773.
- (4) Impeachment and trial of Hastings as a government official.
- (5) India Bills of Fox and Pitt for the government of India.
- (6) The Co.'s territorial acquisitions under control of Parliament : the English nation behind the Company.
- (7) Indian Mutiny, 1857. The Co.'s formal surrender of India to the English Government.
- (8) Direction of Indian affairs by a Cabinet Minister, Secretary for India, since 1857.

8. The Indian Empire :

- (a) England's policy of acquiring ascendancy over the native states.
- (b) England's supreme position in India attained in 1857.
- (c) India's climate, an insurmountable barrier to Englishmen.
- (d) England's income through interchange of commodities, trade and investments in India, £75,000,000 a year.
- (e) India's population and area equal to that of all Europe, except Russia.
- (f) The natives of India as diverse in race, religion, interests as Europe.
- (g) Dangers to India : Revolts of fanatical tribes, hostility of the natives to foreign domination, hostility of Asiatic powers, particularly Russia.
- (h) Victoria, Empress of India, 1877.
- (i) To-day in India : Order, stability, industry, peace, prosperity ; gradual extirpation of the old dark heathenish superstitions of Brahmans and Mussulmans ; introduction of the civilization of the West with its government, its science, its religion, its education. (See **Victoria XI.**)

C.—GEORGE III. 1760-1820.

I. Character of George III: Determined, dull, obstinate, arbitrary, narrow-minded, ignorant; simple, conscientious, religious, affectionate. Wholesale bribery of Parliament, injustice to Ireland, support of the slave trade, coercion of American colonists.

II. Industrial Condition of England :—

1. Inventions: Hargreaves' spinning-jenny, 1767; Arkwright's spinning-frame, 1768; Cartwright's power-loom, 1768; Compton's spinning-mule, 1776; Watt's steam-engine, 1769.
2. Growing importance of manufacturers, merchants, farmers, artisans, mechanics :
 - (a) Use of coal for smelting purposes.
 - (b) Bridgewater's canal system, 1758.
 - (c) Enclosures of land; development of agriculture, mining, trade.

III. John Wilkes and Press Liberty :—

1. George III's bribery to form a party "King's Friends." Bute's injustice and unpopularity.
2. Attack in *North Briton* by Wilkes, member for Aylesbury, on the King's speech. Arrest on a general warrant.
3. Freedom of Wilkes under the Habeas Corpus Act.
4. Successful proceedings of Wilkes against the government for arresting an M.P. on a general warrant.
5. Parliament's prosecution of Wilkes for libel. Riot of the people on behalf of Wilkes.
6. Parliamentary decree of outlawry against Wilkes. His flight to France.
7. Return of Wilkes. His election for Middlesex, 1769. Again in prison for libel. Liberation, 1770.
8. Parliament's infringement on the rights of electors by refusing to accept Wilkes, a fourth time elected for Middlesex.

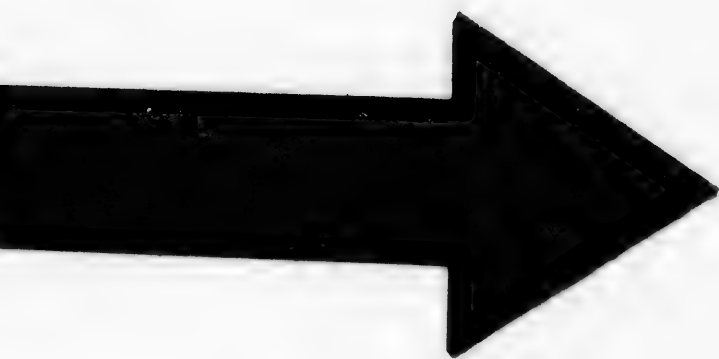
9. Wilkes a London alderman. Quarrel between the City and Parliament over the liberty of the press. Imprisonment of the Lord Mayor.
10. Triumph of Wilkes :
 - (a) Election for Middlesex, a fifth time. Seat in the House.
 - (b) Regular reports of proceedings of Parliament, without interference.
 - (c) Beginnings of modern newspapers: "*Morning Chronicle*," 1770. "*Times*," 1772.
 - (d) Erskine's support of Fox's Libel Act, 1792, giving to juries the right to decide on the criminality of a libel.

V. The English in America :—

1. Era of Explorations, 16th Century :

- (a) Pre-Columbian Discoveries claimed by the Basques, Normans, Welsh, Irish and Scandinavians; conjecture not history. No undisputed traces of Norse occupation in America.
- (b) Early European Discoveries, 1492-1513 :
 - (1) The race for India's gold, silks, spices, perfumes, precious stones, etc.
 - (2) Closing of the overland route by the capture of Constantinople, 1453:
 - (3) Trade with India through Egypt and the Mediterranean; the search for an all-water route.
 - (4) Aristotle's teaching of the rotundity of the earth, 300 B.C.
 - (5) Spain's venture westward for India: Discovery of America by Columbus, 1492. The American continent given to Spain by Papal Bull, 1492.
 - (6) Portugal's venture eastward around the African coast to India: Di Gama, 1498. Venture westward: Cortereal and the American coast, 1501.





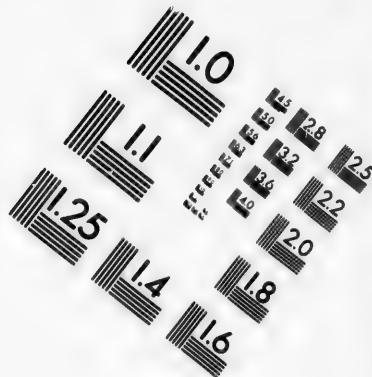
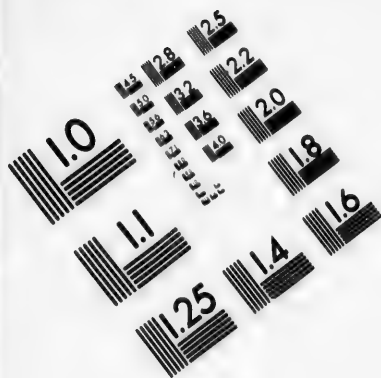
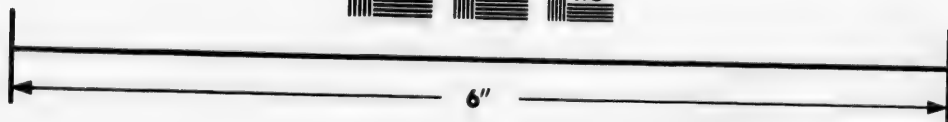
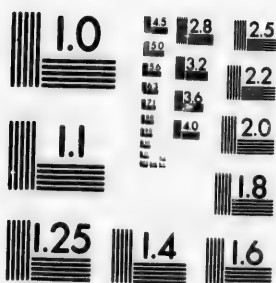


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

2
1.8
2.0
2.2
2.5
2.8
3.2
3.6
4.0
4.5
5.0
5.6
6.3
7.1
8.0
9.0
10.0
11.2
12.5
14.0
16.0
18.0
20.0
22.5
25.0
28.0
31.5
36.0
40.0
45.0
50.0
56.0
63.0
71.0
80.0
90.0
100.0

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

HANOVERIAN PERIOD.

- (7) England's venture : the Cabots from Labrador to Florida, 1497-8 ; establishment of England's claim in North America.
- (8) Search for the short cut through America : Behring's discovery of insular America, 1741 ; Champlain in the St. Lawrence, 1634 ; Nicole's mission to find Asia, up the Ottawa and through the great Lakes to Wisconsin. Explorations of Joliet and Marquette to the Mississippi, 1673.
Balboa's discovery of the Pacific at Darien, 1513.
- (c) Spain's explorations of America's interior, 1513-1598 :
 - (1) Ponce de Leon in Florida, 1513.
 - (2) Vasquez in South Carolina or Chicora, 1520.
 - (3) Conquest of Mexico by Cortez, 1519-1521.
 - (4) Narvaez and band of 300 at Tampa Bay in Florida, 1528 ; journey of the 4 survivors through Texas, Indian Territory, New Mexico, Arizona to Gulf of California.
 - (5) Guzman's expedition to the "seven cities of Cibola" or the pueblos of Arizona and New Mexico, 1530 ; Coronado's sub-expedition through Kansas, Colorado, etc.
 - (6) Pizarro's conquest of Peru, 1525-1533.
 - (7) Expedition of Cortez up the Pacific Coast to British Columbia, 1535.
 - (8) De Soto's expedition from Florida to Mexico Coast west, 1541-1542.
 - (9) Spanish Franciscan Friars in Arizona, New Mexico, California.
- (d) The French in America, 1527-1608 :
 - (1) Verazzano's explorations from North Carolina to Newfoundland, 1523-1527.
 - (2) Jacques Cartier : St. Lawrence River, 1534.
 - (3) Coligny's attempt to colonize Florida, 1564-1589 : Massacre of the colony by the Spaniards.

(e) 1

(f) 1

under Melendez, 1565. Establishment of St. Augustine, the oldest town in the United States east of the Mississippi, 1565.

(4) De la Roche's attempts to colonize Sable Island with criminals and paupers.

(5) Champlain at Mount Royal (Montreal), 1603. Founding of Quebec, 1608.

(6) De Monts (Viceroy), and fur-trade monopoly of Acadia Colony: Port Royal (Annapolis) in Nova Scotia the first French agricultural colony, 1604. Abandonment of Port Royal, 1607.

(e) English Explorations, 1497-1606:

(1) John and Sebastian Cabot, 1497-8: American coast from Labrador to Florida.

(2) The Northwest Passage: Frobisher's 3 voyages from Labrador northward 1576-8. Discoveries of Davis.

(3) Francis Drake, the Pacific Coast of North America, 1579.

(4) Sir Humphrey Gilbert, possession of Newfoundland, 1583.

(5) Raleigh's 1st Colony of Virginia, 1584-6: Sir Richard Grenville in command of the expedition. Abandonment of the enterprise.

(6) Raleigh's 2nd Colony of Virginia, 1587-90. Its destruction by the Indians.

(7) England's claim of America from Newfoundland to Florida through to the Pacific.

(f) Causes of failure in early colonization schemes:

(1) Opposition of Spain; her claim to America.

(2) Failure of the colonists to attach themselves to the soil.

(3) With the French: Dissensions at home, inferior organization, character of the colonists, severity of the climate, etc.

- (4) With the English : Choice of poor harbor, difficulty of communication with the mother-land, lack of resolute leaders.

2. Relation of the Colonies to the Mother-country :

(a) Motives for colonization :

- (1) The spirit of adventurous enterprise.
- (2) Economic, religious, political discontent.
- (3) Expansion of the parent-state.
- (4) A source of revenue to the mother-land.

(b) Colonial policy of Spain and Portugal :

- (1) Thirst for adventure, conquest and wealth.
- (2) Avoidance of agricultural colonies ; exclusive commercial policy.
- (3) Weakness of administration.
- (4) Lax morals ; cruel treatment of the native (Mexico independent of Spain, Brazil of Portugal, 1822.)

(c) Colonial policy of France (see f above) :

- (1) Assimilation with some of the natives ; hostility to others. Introduction of intoxicants.
- (2) Enterprise in fisheries and fur-trade, agriculture.
- (3) Religious exclusiveness.
- (4) Lack of self-government.
- (5) Commercial monopolies.
- (6) Mismanagement at home : intrigues, official corruption, jealousies, dissensions.
- (7) Exhaustion of the colonies for the benefit of the mother-land.
- (8) Vicious land-system of tenure.
- (9) Extension of territory : scattered, defenceless colonies.

(d) England's colonial policy (see f above) :

- (1) Commercial enterprise ; trade and alliance with the Indians.

- (2) Extension of territory; settlers not wanderers.
- (3) Homes for the surplus population of the mother-land.
- (4) Religious liberty, local self-government.
- (5) Agriculture the basis of the colony.
- (6) Law, order, morality, liberty, fraternity, equality.
- (7) Free, democratic, representative institutions.
- (8) Development of hardihood and bravery, essential elements in nation-building.
- (e) English Colonial Governments :
 - (1) In the South (after the introduction of slavery, tendency towards aristocracy and large plantations) : County system under Lieutenant; County Court of 8 appointed by the Governor.
 - (2) In the North (Democratic sentiment) : The town the political unit; compact communities; town-meetings and English local government.
 - (3) Mixed system in the Middle colonies.
 - (4) General difficulties : general assemblies hampered by commercial companies, by royal and proprietary influence.
 - (5) Governors : Under royal restrictions and the medium of royal directions; the executive officer, the granter of pardons, the military and naval chief, head of the established church, chief of the judiciary; power to summon, prorogue, dissolve the assembly. Assembly's control of the funds.
- (f) Colonial Charters :
 - (1) Charters to trading companies : the Virginia Co., Plymouth or Massachusetts Co.; control of the colonies from England under the supervision of the Crown.
 - (2) Direct Charters from England with privileges of self-government : Rhode Island, Connecticut.

- (3) Without Charters : New Hampshire first governed by Massachusetts, then a royal province
- (4) All the rest proprietary colonies, reverting to the Crown, except Md. Penn. Del.

3. English Colonies :

- (a) **Virginia** : settled by the Virginia Co., 1606.
- (b) **Massachusetts** : settled under the Plymouth Co. charter, by the Pilgrim Fathers, 1620.
- (c) **New Hampshire** : settled by the Massachusetts colonists, 1630.
- (d) **Maryland** : by the Catholics under Lord Baltimore, 1632.
- (e) **Connecticut** : by Massachusetts traders, 1635.
- (f) **Maine** : by Massachusetts settlers, 1639. Not one of the original 13 states.
- (g) **Rhode Island** : by Massachusetts settlers, 1644.
- (h) **North Carolina** }
- (i) **South Carolina** } : by Virginia settlers, 1663.
- (j) **New York** : by conquest from the Dutch, 1664.
- (k) **Delaware** : by conquest from the Dutch, 1664. Annexation to Pennsylvania. Separate colony 1703.
- (l) **New Jersey** : by conquest from the Dutch, 1664.
- (m) **Pennsylvania** : by the Quakers under Penn 1681.
- (n) **Georgia** : by charter from George II, 1732.
- (o) Other North American Colonies :
 - (1) **Ohio** : by the English Ohio Co., 1749.
 - (2) **Newfoundland, Acadia** : by Cabot's discovery and claim, 1497, and Treaty of Utrecht, 1713.
 - (3) **Bahamas**, 1522 ; **British Honduras**, 1600 ; **Windward and Leeward Island**, 1605 ; **Bermudas**, 1609 ; **Jamaica**, 1655 ; **Hudson's Bay Territory** by Charter from Charles II, 1670, sale to the British Government, 1869.

GREAT

MAS

V

C

ENGLISH

ORIGINAL

ampshire first go
n a royal province
nies, reverting
n. Del.

ia Co., 1606.

he Plymouth Co.
1620.

he Massachuset

nder Lord Balt

traders, 1635.

s, 1639. Not on

s settlers, 1644.

ettlers, 1663.

e Dutch, 1664.

he Dutch, 1666.
parate colony

e Dutch, 1664.

s under Penn

II, 1732.

, 1749.

bot's discover

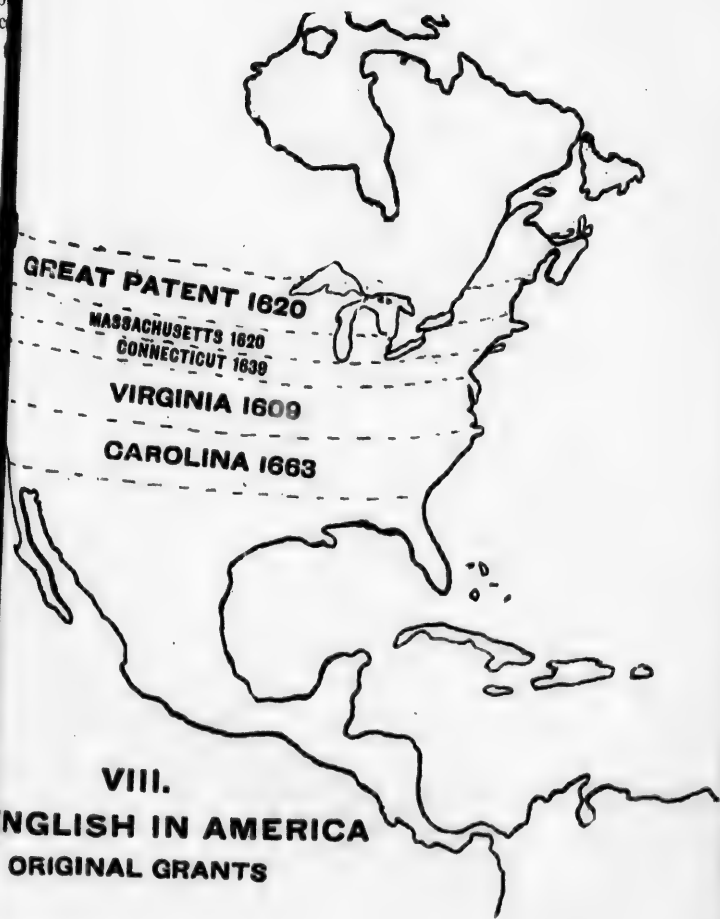
Utrecht, 1713.

as, 1600; Wind

05; Bermuda

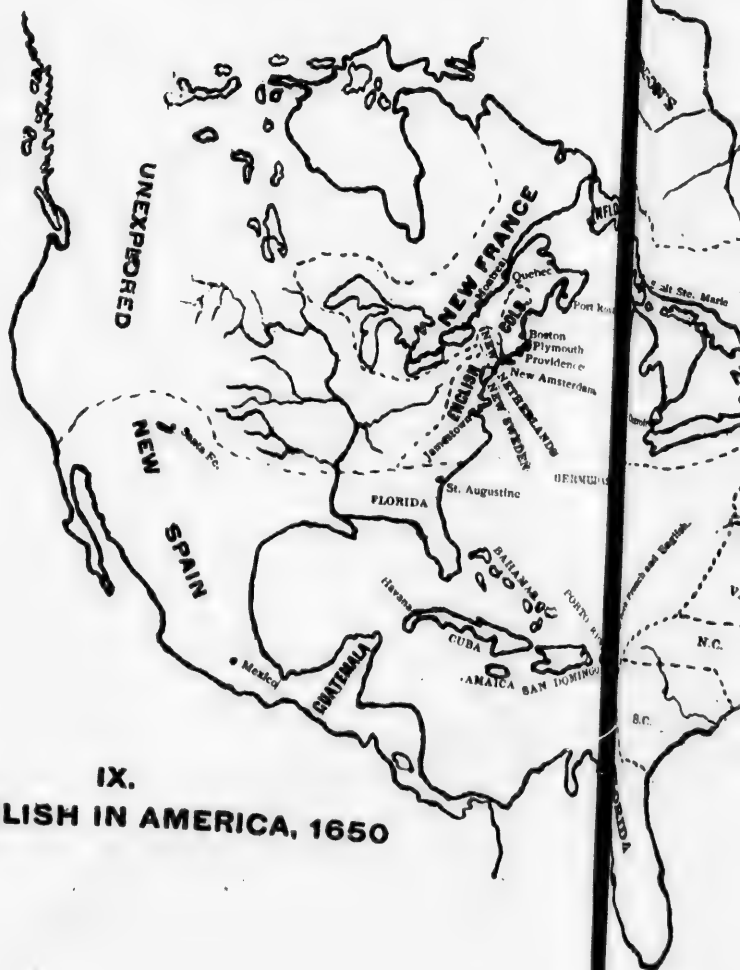
Bay Territor

70, sale to th

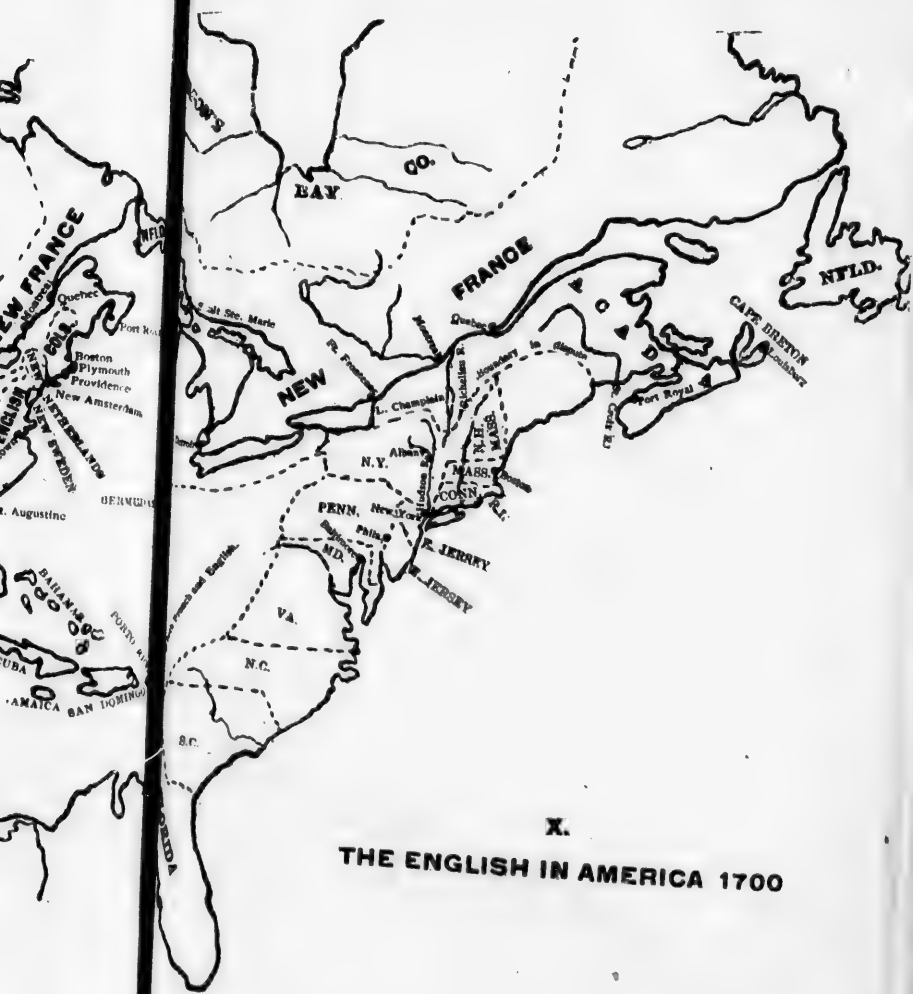


VIII.

ENGLISH IN AMERICA ORIGINAL GRANTS



IX.
THE ENGLISH IN AMERICA, 1650



X.

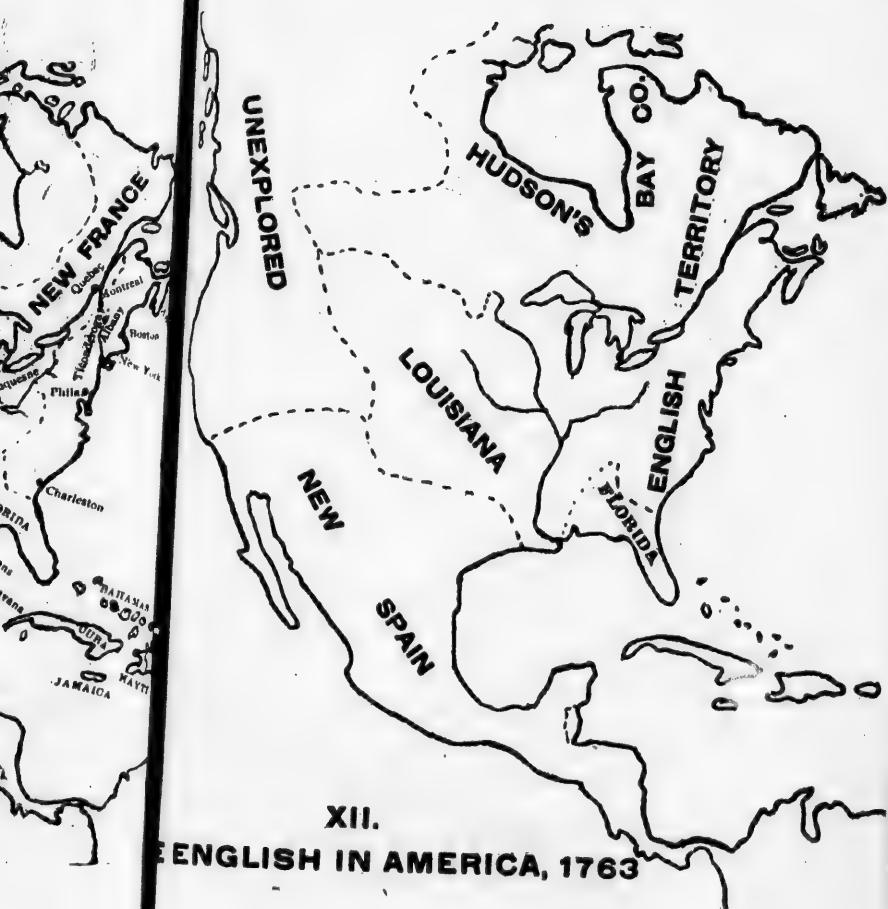
THE ENGLISH IN AMERICA 1700



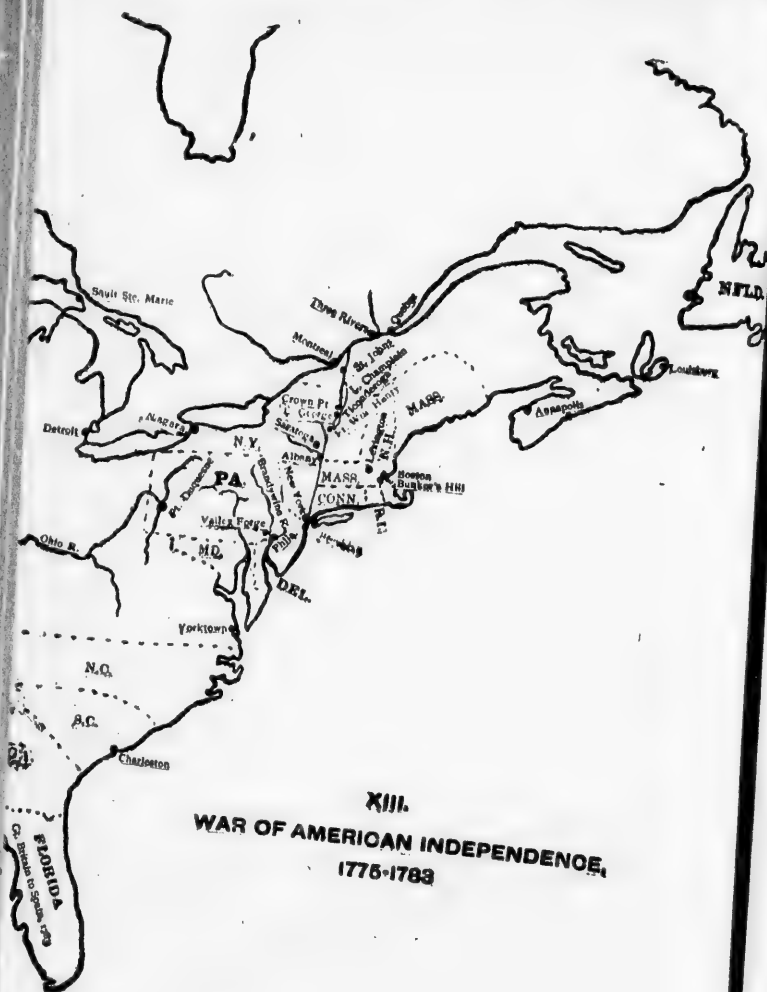
XI.
THE ENGLISH IN AMERICA, 1750

UNEXPLORED

ENGLISH



XII.
ENGLISH IN AMERICA, 1763



4. Col

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

(e)

(f)

5. Engl

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

(e)

(f)

6. War o

(a) T

(2)

4. Colonial Unions :

- (a) Confederacy of New England, 1643.
- (b) First Colonial Congress at New York, 1690 : to treat with the Iroquois against New France.
- (c) Second Colonial Congress at Albany, 1754 ; 7 colonies represented ; To treat with the Iroquois ; to form a union confederation for mutual defence. Adoption of Franklin's plan of Union ; rejection of the plan by the colonial assemblies.
- (d) " Mason and Dixon Line," 1767, separating Northern Colonies from Southern.
- (e) Joint Congress of the Colonies, 1774, for defence measures against England.
- (f) Congress at Philadelphia, 1776 : Declaration of Independence.

5. English Conquest of Canada (see Canadian History) :

- (a) Montcalm's scheme to hem in the English along the coast.
- (b) Braddock's defeat and death near **Fort Duquesne, 1755.**
- (c) Capture of **Louisburg, 1758**, by Admiral Boscawen.
- (d) Capture of **Fort Duquesne, 1758**, by Gens. Forbes and Washington.
- (e) Capture of Forts **Ticonderoga, Crown Point, Niagara, Quebec, 1759.**
- (f) Capture of **Montreal, 1760.** End of French rule in Canada.

6. War of American Independence, 1775-1783 :

(a) Taxation of the Colonies :

- (1) Arguments for : England's debt through defence of the Colonies ; the custom of other mother-countries ; Parliamentary levy of colonial import and export duties.
- (2) Arguments against : Colonists' heavy local taxation to keep out England's foes ; no voice in England's war with France ; no representa-

- tion in the English Parliament ; right of representatives of the people only, to levy taxes.
1765. The Stamp Act ; Protest of the Colonies.
1766. Repeal of the Stamp Act. Parliament's assertion of Supremacy over the colonies in all matters. Determination of George III to force the colonies.
1767. Imposition by Townshend of small customs duties ; Colonial agitation.
1769. Repeal of all taxes except that on tea.
1773. "Boston Tea-Party" : Closing of Boston's port. Recall of Massachusetts Charter ; English troops sent out.
1774. Alliance of the Colonies with Massachusetts. Chatham's defence of the colonies. Colonial Congress : defence measures ; Washington commander.
- (b) **The War :**
1775. Indecisive battles of **Lexington** and **Bunker's Hill**, Mass. The British army in **Boston** during the winter. Retreat in spring to **New York**. Invasion of Canada by Montgomery and Arnold. death of Montgomery ; retreat of Arnold from **Quebec**.
1776. Declaration of Independence at **Philadelphia** **July 4**. Gen. Howe's capture of **Brooklyn**. Washington's retreat from New York to New Jersey State.
1777. Gen. Burgoyne's march from Canada ; surrender at **Saratoga, N.Y.** Defeat of Washington by Howe at **Brandywine River, Pa.** Howe's capture of **Philadelphia**. Washington's defence of **Valley Forge, Pa.**
1778. Alliance of France, Spain, and the United States.
1779. Beginning of a three years' siege of **Gibraltar**. Alliance of the Dutch with the United States, over the "Right of Search."
1780. English capture of **Charleston, S.C.** French aid to the U. S. of officers, troops, funds.

7. Eff

(a)

(b)

(c)

1781. Surrender of Cornwallis to Washington at **Yorktown**, Va. Resignation of Lord North. Defeat of the Spanish fleet by Admiral Rodney off **Cape St. Vincent**, Portugal.

1782. Defeat of the French fleet by Rodney in the West Indies. Preliminaries of peace.

(c) **Peace of Versailles, 1783 :**

- (1) Independence of the United States.
- (2) France to obtain St. Pierre, Miquel, and a share in the Newfoundland fisheries
- (3) Spain to obtain Minorca and Florida.
- (4) England to retain Canada, Newfoundland, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Cape Breton, Prince Edward Island.

7. Effect of the New World on the Old :

(a) In the 16th Century :

- (1) The two great European events ; the Reformation, Discovery of the New World.
- (2) Spain's rapacious exhaustion of the New World treasures ; conflict with England through Drake's piracy.
- (3) Increasing effects of the New World ; a vast, mysterious field for discovery, conquest, colonization.

(b) In the 17th Century :

- (1) Period of colonization and exploration. Golden Age of Holland in the first half.
- (2) England's maritime greatness from the days of Robert Blake. England the commercial centre of the world on the defeat of Holland.
- (3) Cromwell's oceanic New World policy ; England's navy the instrument of her power.

(c) In the 18th Century :

- (1) The New World, the ruling influence in the Old.

- (2) Problems of conquest, colonization, commerce of the five great maritime states, Spain, Portugal, France, Holland, England. Success to England because least hampered by the Old World.
- (3) Standing rivalry of interests in the New World, the cause of the great duel between France and England, as follows :
 - King William's War, 1689-1697.**
 - Queen Anne's War, 1702-1713.**
 - War of the Austrian Succession, 1740-1748.**
 - Seven Years' War, 1756-1763.**
 - War of American Independence, 1775-1783.**
 - War of the French Revolution, 1793-1802.**
 - Napoleonic War, 1802-1815.**
- (4) The New World dragged into the Wars of the Old ; progress of New France (Canada) checked by European war entanglements.
- (5) Importance of the Act of Union, 1707 : Scotland's admission into the New World.
- (6) Treaty of Utrecht, 1713 : First great step towards the destruction of New France, and first breach in the Spanish monopoly of Central and South America.
- (7) Treaty of Paris, 1763 : culminating point for England.
- (8) From 1763 till 1815, France's jealousy of England one of the greatest motive forces of European politics.
- (9) England's loss of the United States through imprudence and obstinacy, 1783. The old colonial policy : coercion, taxation, limitation, slavery. The new colonial policy : mutual recognition of the ties of blood, religion,

V WIL

I. E

language, laws, interests, brotherhood, goodwill; Imperial Federation, Preferential Trade, Colonial Independence in largest measure.

V William Pitt the Younger, 1759-1806 :—

I. Early Career :

- (a) Education at Eton and Cambridge. "Politics his ambition, his library, his creed." Study of Adam Smith's "Wealth of Nations."
- (b) Member of the Commons, 1781.
- (c) George III's fight for the American War: Pitt's advocacy of peace, economy, parliamentary reform.
- (d) Humiliation of Britain at Yorktown, 1781. Resignation of Lord North.
- (e) Rockingham's Whig Ministry: Pitt's refusal of the Vice-Treasuryskip of Ireland. Legislative independence for Ireland on motion of Grattan.
- (f) Defeat of Pitt's motion for parliamentary reform of the representation of the people. Ministry's amendments: disqualification of members holding government contracts, deprival of revenue officers of the franchise, reduction in number of civil servants and in the pension list.
- (g) Death of Rockingham, 1782. Shelburne Whig Ministry; Pitt Chancellor of the Exchequer and practically leader of the Commons at 23. Fox and Burke in opposition.
- (h) Coalition of the Tories under North and a section of the Whigs under Fox. Shelburne's resignation.
- (i) Portland's Ministry; Fox and North Secretaries of State, 1783 :
 - (1) Rejection in the Lords of Pitt's Bill for Reform of abuses in public offices.
 - (2) Defeat in the Lords of Fox's India Bill. Fox's resignation.
 - (3) Dissolution. Tory majority in elections.

2. **Pitt's Administration, 1783-1801 ; 1804-1806 :**(a) **PITT AS A PEACE MINISTER, 1783-1793 :**

- (1) Pitt Prime Minister and Chancellor of the Exchequer at 24.
- (2) Pitt's difficulties : His Cabinet "a procession of ornamental phantoms" ; a majority in the Commons, and the great leaders against him ; the King's dread and dislike of Pitt.
- (3) Pitt's majority in new elections ; "the people sick of disaster, disgrace, humiliation, political degradation and jobbery."
- (4) Pitt's endeavors "to raise England from the exhaustion of the American War, to repair her finances, to develop her resources, to unite the Empire, to apply free-trade principles" by
 - (i) An improved fiscal system based on Smith's "Wealth of Nations."
 - (ii) Industrial progress : manufactures, mines, agriculture, commerce ; cotton and linen trade ; the carrying-trade ; highways, canals, etc.
 - (iii) Opening up of India as a market for English goods.
 - (iv) Reduction of taxes by public economy ; payment of the National Debt by means of a Sinking Fund ; reduction of the smuggling trade by Excise Bill.
 - (v) Commercial Treaty with France ; Free Trade with Ireland.
 - (vi) Reform of the Poor Laws.
 - (vii) Public competition for government loans ; acceptance of lowest tender.
 - (viii) **India Bill. 1784**, for the government of India. Trial of Hastings.
 - (ix) **Representation by Population Bill, 1785** ; the disfranchisement of 36 petty boroughs. Rejected.

804-1806 :

93 :

lor of the Ex-

" a procession
majority in the
against him ;
Pitt.

; " the people
ation, political

and from the
, to repair her
s, to unite the
ciples " by
sed on Smith's

ctures, mines,
on and linen
; highways,

a market for

dic economy ;
ebt by means
ction of the
ill.

France ; Free

nment loans ;

government

ation Bill,
of 36 petty

- (x) **Regency Bill, 1789**, providing for the government of England during the King's incapacity.
- (xi) **Constitutional Act, 1791**, for the government of Canada.
- (xii) **Act of Union, 1800** (see 3 Pitt and Ireland).
- (xiii) Support of the **Abolition of Slavery Bill, 1788-1792**, with Wilberforce, Fox, Burke, Clarkson, Macaulay. "No Englishmen or English vessels to traffic in slaves," 1807. Abolition of Slavery in the Colonies, 1833.
- (xiv) Introduction of **Catholic Emancipation Bill, 1801**. Resignation of Pitt over the King's opposition.

(b) **PITT AS A WAR MINISTER, 1793-1801 ; 1804-1806 :**

- (1) The French Revolution : Anxiety of Pitt to avoid interference or contact with France. Pitt not in touch with his colleagues, the Parliament or the people. French incendiary resolutions (see viii).
- (2) War of the French Revolution (see viii).
- (3) Napoleonic War (see ix).
- (4) Pitt's failure : Constant anxiety for peace ; scattered, isolated efforts of an aristocratic army service ; uniform success of a democratic naval service ; policy of subsidies to helpless allies ; immense war-debt.
- (5) Pitt the Oppressor during the war :
 - (i) Arbitrary government, and harsh laws harshly executed.
 - (ii) Royal proclamation against seditious writings ; frequent press prosecutions ; regulations and restrictions of the press.
 - (iii) Alien Bill, Treasonable Practices Bill, suspension of the Habeas Corpus Act, 1795-1801.

- (iv) Severe restraints on public meetings, transportation or imprisonment of political suspects.
- (v) All measures of social progress in abeyance.
- (vi) Discontent in Scotland: No Parliamentary representation in the English Parliament; punishment of Scotch reformers.
- (vii) Coercion of Ireland.

3. Pitt and Ireland :

(a) CONDITION OF IRELAND, 1760-1782 :

- (1) Government: A crown-appointed Lord Lieutenant; two Houses; the Commons, nominated by the great Protestant landowners, irresponsible, irremovable.
- (2) Irish revenues used as pensions for the King's favorites.
- (3) The Catholics (the bulk of the nation) disfranchised, disinherited, disqualified, oppressed; marriage with Protestants forbidden; banishment of priests.
- (4) Absentee landlordism: Remorseless exactions and evictions by middlemen or overseers.
- (5) Frequent bad harvests and famines; exorbitant rents; starvation wages.
- (6) "Trade restrictions: prohibition of direct import trade with the British colonies; ruin of the Irish woollen trade, of silk, glass and cotton manufactures, by English jealousy and English Acts of Parliament. Free export for Ireland through Grattan, 1780."
- (7) Rockingham Ministry: Through Grattan, Protestant, and Flood. Repeal of Poynings Law, **Home Rule for Ireland, 1782.**

(b) IRISH HOME RULE, 1782-1800 :

- (1) Hostility of the Irish government to England; rejection of Pitt's Bill for Free Trade, 1785.

4. Chara
unber
capab
mons

- (2) Mistakes and misgovernment of Fitzwilliam, the Viceroy.
- (3) Famine and pestilence in Ireland.
- (4) "United Irishmen" for separation from England, the formation of a republic, and Catholic Emancipation.
- (5) Grattan's Bill in the Irish Parliament for the enfranchisement of Catholics, 1793.
- (6) National Irish army, 1796, "an undisciplined, uncontrollable force."
- (7) Revolt of the Irish Catholics, 1798: English victory at **Vinegar Hill**. Surrender of French assistance; tyrannical oppression of the Irish.
- (8) Castlereagh's wholesale corruption of the Irish Parliament as a preparation for the Union. "A majority of Englishmen had by threats and bribes forced an innovation on a majority of Irishmen."

(c) **The Act of Union, 1800:**

- (1) Legislative Union of England and Ireland; Irish representation in the Imperial Parliament: 32 Lords, 100 Commons.
 - (2) Exclusion of Catholics from the United Parliament.
 - (3) Maintenance of the Irish Church.
 - (4) Equal commercial rights for England, Ireland, and Scotland.
 - (5) Proper distribution of taxation.
 - (6) Irish courts of justice with final appeal to the House of Lords.
 - (7) **The Union Jack**: Union of the crosses of St. George, St. Andrew, St. Patrick on the British Flag
4. **Character and Influence of Pitt the Younger**: Cold, unbending, unsociable; honest, pure-spirited, patriotic, capable; "the spoiled child of the House of Commons." "Pitt, a Minister of great talents, honest

intentions, liberal opinions; pre-eminently qualified intellectually and morally, for the part of a Parliamentary leader, and capable of administering with prudence and moderation the government of a prosperous and tranquil country, but unequal to surprising and terrible emergencies, and liable in such emergencies to err grievously both on the side of weakness and on the side of violence."

VI. Edmund Burke, 1729-1797 :—

1. Early Career :

- (a) Born in Dublin. Educated at Trinity College.
- (b) In London, 1750, "a poor, unknown Irish adventurer." Study of law, literature, and politics.
- (c) "*A Vindication of Natural Society*," satire Bolingbroke, 1756.
- (d) Burke's Irish policy: Opposition to penal laws against Catholics; to restrictions on Irish trade and industry; to selfish factions, jobbery, and corruption in the Irish Parliament; to absenteeism of landlords.
- (e) Burke's English policy: Responsibility of Ministers to Parliament, not to the King.
- (f) Burke Private Secretary to the Marquis of Rockingham, Premier, 1765.

2. Burke as a Member of Parliament, 1765-1795 :

- (a) His position: One of the chief guides and inspirers of the Revived Whig Party; political aims: order, justice; the political teacher of Fox; the opponent of slavery.
- (b) Burke and the American War: Defence of the Colonies; orations against the Stamp Act and for "Conciliation."
- (c) Burke Paymaster of the Forces under Portland 1783.
- (d) Burke and India :
 - (1) Trial of Hastings: Burke's denunciation of the cruelty, injustice, disorder, oppression, tyranny of Hastings' course in India.

(2)

(e) Bur
(1)(f) Rea
(1)

(2)

(3)

(4)

(5)

(g) Bur
"Letters
tion of n

Estimate

(a) "On
tical(b) "Gi
ardor
coole
tend

Charles

Early Lif

(a) Edu

(b) Pern
scrup

Fox as M

(a) M. P
ham

- (2) Burke's influence for a moral, just, responsible public opinion in England with reference to India.
- (c) Burke and the French Revolution :
- (1) "*Reflections on the French Revolution*" : Defence of justice, humanity, order in Europe. England roused to war with France.
- (f) Reasons for Burke's unpopularity.
- (1) Alienation of political friends Fox, Grey, Sheridan, Francis, by his views on the French Revolution.
- (2) His attitude on the India Bill ; the impeachment of Hastings.
- (3) His opposition to the ballot and the redistribution of political power.
- (4) His vehemence, fury and sarcasm.
- (5) His predictions of Pitt's War Administration : "a black whirl of war, violence and fraud."
- (g) Burke's retirement. Death of his son, 1795.
- "*Letters on a Regicide Peace* : " Passionate denunciation of negotiations with France, 1796.

Estimate of Burke :

- (a) "One of the greatest names in the history of political literature."
- (b) "Gifted as an orator and writer, with passionate ardor, poetic fancy and amazing resources, the coolest argument mingled with pathos, invective, tenderness, and brilliant word-pictures."

Charles James Fox, 1749-1806 :—

Early Life :

- (a) Education at Eton and Oxford.
- (b) Pernicious influence of his father, a cunning, unscrupulous gambler and M.P.

Fox as Member of Parliament, 1769-1806 :

- (a) M. P. for a pocket-borough. Supporter of Chatham.

- (b) Lord of the Admiralty in North's Ministry.
Lord Treasurer.
- (c) The ill-will of George III. Fox's opposition to Government's Royal Marriage Bill. Dismissal.
- (d) Fox leader of the Opposition; scathing denunciation of North's American War policy.
- (e) Secretary of State in the Rockingham Ministry.
"The hero of Parliament, the gaming-table, the Newmarket races."
- (f) Death of Rockingham, 1782. Fox's resignation.
- (g) Shelburne's Whig Ministry. Fox's opposition.
Downfall of Shelburne, 1783.
- (h) Coalition Ministry :
 - (1) Portland, Premier; Lord North and Fox, Secretaries of State.
 - (2) Treaty of Versailles, 1783 : Independence of American States.
 - (3) Defeat in the Lords of Fox's India Bill.
Resignation of the Ministry.
- (i) Fox's politics :
 - (1) A High Tory, then a Whig, then a Radical.
 - (2) Denunciation of Pitt's Commercial Treaty with France.
 - (3) Opposition to the Slave Trade, the American War, the oppression of the Irish.
 - (4) Repeal of penal acts against the Catholics.
 - (5) Advocacy of Parliamentary Reform ; Freedom of Debate and of the Press.
 - (6) " Libel Act " : amendment of the law of libel.
 - (7) One of the managers in the impeachment of Hastings.
 - (8) " Sympathy with the French Revolution opened its enormities opened his eyes."
- (j) Grenville's Ministry of " All the Talents," 1789-1801.
 - (1) Fox, Secretary of State.

DD.

North's Ministr

Fox's oppositio
ge Bill. Dism
n ; scathing de
ar policy.

Rockingham M
the gaming-ta

Fox's resign
y. Fox's opp

rd North and

83 : Independe

Fox's India Bill
try.

g, then a Radie
mmercial Treat

Trade, the Am
e Irish.

ust the Catholic
y Reform ; Fre
s.

t of the law of
the impeachme

ench Revolution
eyes."

ne Talents," 18



minster

ence,
ation,
who,
most
most
ors."

!:-

ion."
return

Sa-

nd by

and

e off

cap-
ands
it of
West
Mal-

the
pro-
and.
Ing-

orth
Ing-





^h Empire under Napoleon I is shown within double dotted lines

(2) S

(3) D

A

Character

lack of ju

gambling

despite hi

fascinating

transcende

War of the**Causes :**

(a) Excess

(b) Burke's

(c) France

every c

(d) New F

voy, R

(e) French

Treaty

(f) Declar

Holland

The War :**1794. Defe****Brest.****1795. Aust**

ture of

(formed

French

Indies

acca, Ca

1796. Napo

French

posals.

Failure

land and

1797. Defe

Italy ; A

- (2) Support of measures to resist Napoleon.
- (3) Death of Fox, 1806. Burial in Westminster Abbey.

Character and influence: Geniality, independence, lack of judgment, vehemence, passion, dissipation, gambling spirit in public affairs. "A statesman who, despite his failings, is one of the finest and most fascinating figures in modern history.... The most transcendent of debaters and Parliamentary orators."

War of the French Revolution, 1793-1802:—

Causes :

- (a) Excesses of the Revolutionists in France.
- (b) Burke's "*Reflections on the French Revolution*."
- (c) France's declaration of her readiness to overturn every established government in Europe.
- (d) New French institutions forced into Belgium, Savoy, Rhine provinces.
- (e) French invasion of Holland, the ally of England by Treaty of Westphalia.
- (f) Declaration of war by France against England and Holland.

The War :

- 1794.** Defeat of the French fleet by Lord Howe off **Brest**.
- 1795.** Austria the sole ally of England. French capture of **Dunkirk**, and conquest of the Netherlands (formed into a Republic). English conquest of French settlements in India, some French West Indies, and the Dutch settlements in Ceylon, Malacca, Cape of Good Hope.
- 1796.** Napoleon's successes in Italy. Insolence of the French Directory; rejection of Pitt's peace proposals. Alliance of France, Spain, Holland. Failure of French schemes for the invasion of England and Ireland.
- 1797.** Defeat of the Austrians by Napoleon in North Italy; Austria's peace at **Campo Formio**. Eng-

land's peril : Mutiny of the fleet, London 1801, discontent and revolt in Ireland and Scotland, heavy taxation, bad harvests, famine, pressure, failure of Pitt's health. Defeat of the Spanish fleet off **Cape St. Vincent** by Admirals Jarvis and Nelson, of the Dutch fleet off **Camperdown** by Admiral Duncan. Appointment of Wellesley as Governor-General of India.

1798. Suppression of revolt of Irish Catholics at **Vinegar Hill**; Surrender of French assistance to Lord Cornwallis, Viceroy. Napoleon's defeat of the Mamelukes in Egypt. Nelson's victory in the **Battle of the Nile** (Aboukir). Alliance of England, Russia, Austria, Turkey, Naples, against France.

1799. Revolt of Tippo Sahib in India. Defence of **Mysore** by Sir Sidney Smith against Napoleon. Napoleon's return to France; 1st Consul of France. England's impolitic refusal of Napoleon's overtures for peace. Russia's retirement from the alliance.

1800. Napoleon's defeat of the Austrians at **Marengo**. Moreau's defeat of the Austrians at **Hohenlinden**. English capture of **Malta**.

1801. Austria's peace with France; armed neutrality of Russia, Sweden, Denmark against England. Nelson's victory over the Danish fleet off **Copenhagen**. Abercrombie's capture of the French army at the **Battle of Alexandria**.

3. **Peace of Amiens, 1802 :**

- (a) Withdrawal of the French from Italy, Holland, Switzerland.
- (b) England's recognition of the French Government.
- (c) England's restoration of captured French colonies.

IX. Napoleonic War, 1802-1815 :—

1. **Causes :**

- (a) Napoleon's Continental System : Assumption of control over Holland, Belgium, Switzerland, Italy.

(b) Defeat of the French at **Waterloo**.

1802. A peace treaty signed.

1803. A war declared.

1804. France declared a republic. Napoleon became Emperor.

1805. Napoleon's victory over the British and Russian fleets at **Tralgar**. Austria's withdrawal from the alliance.

1806. Napoleon's victory over the Prussians at **Jena**. The French captured Berlin.

1807. Napoleon's victory over the Prussians at **Trautenau**. The French captured Prussia.

1808. Napoleon's victory over the British and Spanish forces at **Wageningen**. The French captured the Netherlands.

1809. Napoleon's victory over the Austrians at **Wagram**. The French captured Austria.

(b) Declaration of War by England.

2. **The War :**

1802. Addington's Administration ; Pitt, Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports.

1803. Addington's Appeal to Pitt, on declaration of war with France.

1804. Pitt's Ministry (including Castlereagh, Portland, Perceval, Liverpool, and Canning "Pitt's political son and heir"). Napoleon's plans for a great invasion of England ; death of the French Admiral. Napoleon, Emperor of the French.

1805. Nelson's victory over the allied fleets of France and Spain off **Trafalgar**. Coalition of England, Russia, Prussia, Austria, Sweden, against France and Spain. Napoleon's victory over the Austrians at **Ulm** and at **Austerlitz** ; treaty of **Presburg** : Austria to give up all her Italian and Adriatic provinces. "Austerlitz, Pitt's death-blow."

1806. Death of Pitt ; burial in Westminster Abbey. Break-up of the Ministry. Napoleon's victory over the Prussians at **Jena** ; master of all Europe save England and Russia. Napoleon's **Berlin Decrees** : Blockade of British ports ; prohibition of trade with Britain.

1807. England's retaliatory **Orders-in-Council** : Blockade of French Ports, prohibition of trade with France ; right of search. Napoleon's defeat of the Russians at **Eylau** ; Peace of **Tilsit**. Alliance of Russia, Sweden, Denmark with France. Nelson's defeat of the Danish fleet in **2nd Battle of Copenhagen**. French occupation of Prussia ; annexation of Holland, Belgium, Switzerland, Westphalia, Naples, Italy. Napoleon's **Milan Decree** : Order of "the seizure of all British exports and of vessels which had touched at any British port."

1808. Treaty of **Fontainebleau** : Agreement of France and Spain to divide Portugal between them. Forced resignation of Ferdinand VII of Spain ;

entry of French army into Madrid; proclamation of Joseph Bonaparte as King of Spain; refusal of Spain to accept him; her call to England for assistance against France. Defeat of the French by Wellesley at **Vimiera**; surrender of the French at the **Convention of Cintra**.

1809. Napoleon's defeat of the Spanish. Sir John Moore's masterly retreat of 250 miles to **Corunna**; death of Moore. Capture of **Saragossa** by the French. Withdrawal of Napoleon to Austria. Defeat of the Austrians at **Wagram**. Retreat of Marshal Soult before Wellesley to **Oporto**. Defeat of the French at **Talavera** by Wellesley (Viscount Wellington). Failure of England's **Walcheren Expedition** against **Antwerp**.

1810. Concentration of Napoleon's forces in Spain. Massena's capture of the fortress of **Ciudad Rodrigo**. Rout of Massena by Wellington at **Busaco**. Wellington's masterly defence of the **Heights of Torres Vedras**.

1811. Defeat of Massena by Wellington at **Fuentes d'Onoro**; Massena's retreat from Portugal.

1812. Napoleon's withdrawal of his best troops from Spain for his **Russian Expedition**; defeat of the Russians at **Borodino** near Moscow; burning of **Moscow**, the capital, by the Russians; disastrous retreat of 400,000 French in midwinter; return of 20,000 to France; the ruin of Napoleon and of France. Wellington's capture of the fortress **Ciudad Rodrigo**, **Badajos**, and defeat of Marshal Marmont at **Salamanca**. (Napoleon's instigation of the United States to declare war against England; War of 1812-15. See Canadian History.)

1813. Wellington's capture of **Saragossa**, defeat of the French at **Vittoria** and in the Battle of the **Pyrenees**, seizure of Forts **San Sebastian** and **Pampeluna**, defeat of Soult at **Bidassoa** and at **Toulouse**. Napoleon's defeat of the Russians and Prussians at **Lautzen**, **Bautzen**, and **Dresden**.

1814.

1815.

Settlements

1. Cook's voyage

New Zealand

of M

at M

2. Convict settlement

Bay, Port

Summary

1. Political

India and

Australia

consequence

the pirate

2. National

£3,500,000

Seven

£121,000

3. Discoveries

(a) First

son,

on the

Defeat of Napoleon at **Leipsic** by Russians, Prussians, and Austrians; retreat to Paris.

1814. Entry of the Allies into Paris. Abdication of Napoleon; exile to **Elba**. **Treaty of Paris**: French renunciation of all conquests; Louis XVIII on the French throne. **Congress of Vienna** to settle the affairs of Europe. (**Treaty of Ghent**, the close of the American War.)

1815. Escape of Napoleon from Elba. His attempt to keep Wellington's force of English, Netherlands, Hanoverians, Brunswickers, from a junction with Blücher's Prussians; defeat of the Prussians at **Ligny**; Ney's retreat before Wellington at **Quatre Bras**. Defeat of Napoleon by Wellington at **Waterloo**, June 18. Escape of Napoleon to Paris; his second abdication. Entry of the English and Prussian armies into **Paris**. Napoleon's exile to **St. Helena**.

Settlements in Australia :—

1. Cook's voyages in the Pacific, 1768-1779:

New Zealand; Australia (New Holland); possession of New South Wales for England. Murder of Cook at Hawaii.

2. Convict settlement of New South Wales, 1787: Botany Bay, Port Jackson.

Summary :—

1. **Political events**: Loss of the United States; gain of India and other possessions; pioneer settlements in Australia; Pitt's Reforms; overthrow of Napoleon and consequent safety of Europe; bombardment of Algiers, the pirate stronghold, 1818.

2. **National Debt**: At the close of Revolution of 1688, £3,500,000; War of Spanish Succession, £38,000,000; Seven Years' War, £86,000,000; American War, £121,000,000; Napoleonic War, £840,000,000.

3. **Discoveries, Inventions, etc.:**

(a) First use of steam-vessels in America, on the Hudson, 1807, by Fulton and Livingston; in England, on the Clyde, 1812.

- (b) First use of gas in London, 1807.
- (c) Increase of trade and manufactures through introduction of new machinery.
- (d) Discoveries in Science : In France, by Lamarque, Cuvier, Lavoisier ; in England, by Herschel, Davy, Priestley, Watt, Brindley, Roebuck.

4. Literature of the 18th Century :

- (a) Transition Period from the Classical School of Poetry to the Natural School of the 19th Century :—
 - (1) Poetry : Thomson, Young, Akenside, Gray.
 - (2) Fiction : Richardson, Fielding, Smollett, Johnson, Scott.
 - (3) History : Hume, Robertson.
 - (4) Theology : Hume, Butler.
 - (5) Periodicals : Samuel Johnson.
- (b) Creative Period : Political and religious reaction, revolution for freedom and independence in literature ; writings for the public :—
 - (1) Poetry : Burns, Cowper, Goldsmith, Crabbe, Campbell, Southey, Moore, Coleridge, Keats, Byron, Shelley, Wordsworth.
 - (2) Drama : Garrick, Sheridan, Goldsmith.
 - (3) History : Gibbon, Percy.
 - (4) Theology : Paley, Wesley, Whitfield.
 - (5) Science : Hunter, Herschel, Jones, Davy, Priestley, Watt, Brindley, Roebuck.
 - (6) Philosophy : Reid, Stewart.
 - (7) Political Science : Adam Smith.
 - (8) Law : Blackstone.
 - (9) Essays, Periodicals, etc. : Johnson, Horace Walpole, Chesterfield, Sidney Smith, Jeffrey, Brougham.

5. Art of the 18th Century :

- (a) Painting : Hogarth, Reynolds, Gainsborough, West, Lawrence, Turner.
- (b) Sculpture : Banks, Chantrey, Flaxman.
- (c) Pottery : Wedgwood, Flaxman.

George Canning

1. The New

(a) Ex-

(b) Ge-
and
or
ves
of f
plo

(c) Blis-
cal

2. The New

(a) Liv-
For-
Wm-
lead

3. Canning

(a) Can-
of m
stat

(b) Assi-
Mod

(c) Napo-
Can-

(d) Assi-

(e) Refu-
Russ-
each
any

(f) Gree-
to th
Inde

(g) Inde-
onies
pend
Color

D.—GEORGE IV, 1820-1830.

George Canning, 1808-1827 :—**1. The Need for Reforms :**

- (a) Exhaustion of Britain, 1815 ; National Debt £840,000,000 ; heavy taxation.
- (b) General distress : Glut of the home markets, mills and factories at a standstill ; riots of the Luddites or machine-breakers ; scarcity through bad harvests ; wheat at famine prices through prohibition of foreign corn ; increase of paupers, of the unemployed, of crime.
- (c) Blind opposition of the government to any political change.

2. The New Era in English Politics :

- (a) Liverpool's Administration, 1812-1827 : Canning, Foreign Secretary ; Robert Peel, Home Secretary ; Wm. Huskisson, President of the Board of Trade ; leaders of progressive reforms.

3. Canning's Foreign Policy :

- (a) Canning a disciple of Pitt : Love of peace, principle of non-interference in the internal affairs of foreign states.
- (b) Assistance to Spain in the Peninsular War, under Moore and Wellesley ; defeat of Napoleon.
- (c) Napoleon's escape from Elba : Danger to Europe ; Canning's vigorous measures to crush Napoleon.
- (d) Assistance to Canada in the War of 1812-15.
- (e) Refusal of Canning to join "the Holy Alliance of Russia, Austria, Prussia, France, Spain, to assist each other in crushing any attempts at rebellion in any country."
- (f) Greek War of Independence : Canning's assistance to the Greeks against the Turks and Egypt ; Greek Independence in the victory of **Navarino, 1827**.
- (g) Independence of Spain's South American Colonies : Canning's acknowledgement of the Independence of Mexico, Peru, Chili, Buenos Ayres, Colombia.

- (h) Independence of Portugal : Alliance of France and Spain against Portugal, 1826 ; England's assistance to Portugal ; prevention of war.
4. **Canning and the Catholics** : Canning a Catholic ; defeat in the Lords of his Catholic Relief Bill, 1825.
5. **Canning and the Slave-Trade** : Efforts to better the condition of the West Indian Slaves.
6. **Canning and Emigration** : Assistance to emigrants to the colonies ; 13,000 in 1826.
7. **Canning Prime Minister** for 4 months in 1827 on the death of Liverpool. Death of Canning.
8. **Influence of Canning** : The greatest political genius since Pitt. Unrivalled eloquence, marvellous capacity of spirit of freedom and justice. "He was born to inspire, to control, to command ; could brook no rival superior. When Canning died, he left a noble example and an imperishable name, as well as a shattered party (Conservative), a bewildered nation, a state threatened with Revolution."

II. Wm. Huskisson, 1822-1830 :—

1. Huskisson as President of the Board of Trade 1822-8 :

- (a) Reciprocity of Duties Bill, 1823 : Mutual advantages to English and foreign vessels.
- (b) Reduction of duties on silk and wool.
- (c) Trade Reforms, 1824 :
- (1) Repeal of the Act allowing magistrates to fix workmen's wages.
 - (2) Repeal of the Act prohibiting workmen from seeking work in any part of the country, leaving the country.

2. Huskisson as Secretary for the Colonies, 1828-30 (Wellington's Ministry) :

- (a) Panic in England owing to wild speculation, bad harvests, scarcity of food.
- (b) Advance, on security, of money to merchants by the Bank of England.

II. Wellington

1. Repeal of the Russel
2. O'Connell, 1829. Minister

Reform Bill

1. Lord Grey

- (a) Coleridge's book
- (b) First Reform Bill
- (c) Second Reform Bill
- (d) Third Reform Bill
- (1) 1832
 - (2) 1832

- (c) Government's order for the importation of foreign grain below the legal price.
- (d) Sliding scale of duties on corn, 1828: "The duty on corn to fall as prices rose, to rise as prices fell"; the first step towards free trade in corn.
- (e) Huskisson's assistance of emigrants to Canada, the Cape, Australia.
- (f) Foundation of the Australian Colonies: Tasmania, 1829; New South Wales, 1803; Queensland, 1824; Western Australia, 1829; Victoria, 1833; South Australia, 1835.
- (g) First English Railway (Geo. Stephenson's line from Liverpool to Manchester); death by accident of Huskisson, the great financier, at its opening, 1830.

II. Wellington's Administration, 1828-1830:—

- 1. Repeal of the Test and Corporation Acts by Lord John Russell, 1828.
- 2. O'Connell's Agitation. Catholic Emancipation Bill, 1829. Wellington's opposition. Overthrow of the Ministry.

E.—WILLIAM IV, 1830-1837.

Reform Bill, 1832:—

1. Lord Grey's Liberal Administration, 1830-1834:

- (a) Colleagues of Lord Grey: Lord Brougham, Melbourne, Palmerston, Russell, Derby, Lansdowne.
- (b) First Reform Bill by Lord John Russell, 1831; defeat in the Commons; dissolution; election of Reform majority.
- (c) Second Reform Bill, 1831; defeat in the Conservative Lords; indignation of the people; riots.
- (d) **Third Reform Bill or Representation by Population, 1832:**
 - (1) Abolition of 56 pocket or nomination boroughs.
 - (2) Extension of the franchise and representation to towns and cities.

"A measure of Parliamentary Reform so comprehensive in its scope, so revolutionary in its aims, as change, in the twinkling of an eye, the whole aspect and issue of national politics; to transfer at a single stroke the whole power of the State from the Aristocracy to the Middle Classes."

- (c) Trade with the East Indies open to all merchants.
- (f) **Abolition of the Slave Trade** in British Dominions, 1833.
- (g) **Factory Act, 1833**: Protection of children from overwork and ill-treatment.
- (h) **Foundation of England's National Educational System**:
 - (1) Education Act, 1831: Grant of £30,000 for education in Ireland.
 - (2) Education Act, 1833: Government grants schools which taught the children of the poor.
 - (3) Education Act, 1839: Educational Committee of the Privy Council; system of public instruction.
 - (i) **New Poor Law, 1834**: Establishment of workhouses throughout England; reduction of crime and pauperism.
- 2. "Lord Grey's upright statesmanship, aristocratic bearing, and commanding eloquence, make him the ideal patrician leader of a great popular movement."
- 3. Character of William IV: "A faithful representative constitutional principle." A patriot-king.

II. Lord Melbourne's Liberal Administration, 1835-1841:—

- 1. **Municipal Act, 1835**: Restoration to towns and cities of the right of self-government.
- 2. **Rebellion in Canada, 1837**. (See Victoria II.)
- 3. **Opium War with China, 1839-42**, "not an event which the nation was entitled to be very proud":
 - (a) Cause: Sale of opium by British East India Co. to the Chinese against the laws of China.

- (b) Capture of Ningpo, Amoy, Nankin and Chusan Islands.
- (c) Terms of peace : Cession in perpetuity to the English of **Hong-Kong** ; opening to British traders of Canton, Amoy, Foochowfoo, Ningpo, Shanghai, with a British consul at each ; payment of £5,250,000 by China as war indemnity.
4. Establishment of **Penny Postage, 1839-40** by Rowland Hill : Uniform Postage, 1839 ; Penny Postage in the British Isles, 1840 ; "the greatest social improvement of the times."
5. **Afghan War, 1840-42**, "a tale of misfortune, blunder and humiliation, and massacre" :--
- (a) Causes : Suspicions of the English and the Indian Governments "that the Afghan chief, Dost Mahomed, was intriguing with the Russians" ; deposition of Mahomed by British force.
- (b) Murder at **Cabul** of Sir Alex. Burnes and Sir W. Macnaughton who were treating with the Afghans ; retreat of General Elphinstone to India ; promise of safe-conduct by Akbar Khan, the new Afghan chief and son of Dost Mahomed ; murder of 4500 regulars and 12000 camp-followers in the **Koord Cabul Pass**.
- (c) Defence of **Jellalabad** near **Khyber Pass** by Sir Robt. Sale ; recapture of Cabul by Generals Pollock and Sale ; rescue of the captive English women and children.
6. Rise of Chartism or Radicalism. (See **Victoria III.**)
7. The Queen's Marriage. (See **Victoria IV.**)
8. Rise of the Anti-Corn Law League 1838. Resignation of Melbourne, a disciple of Protection. (See **Victoria V.**)

F.—VICTORIA, 1837—

I. Hanover :—

1. Victoria born May 24, 1819. Accession to the throne June 20, 1837. Coronation June 28, 1838. Separation of Hanover from the English Crown by the Salic law the Duke of Cumberland (the Queen's uncle) King of Hanover.

II. Rebellion in Canada, 1837 (see Canadian History) :—

1. Report and advice of Lord Durham. Union of the Canadas and Responsible Government by Act of Union, 1840.

III. The Chartists :—

1. The People's Charter of Reforms :

- (a) *Manhood suffrage. (b) Annual election of parliaments. (c) *Vote by ballot. (d) *Abolition of the property qualification for members. (e) Payment of members of Parliament. (f) *Equal electoral divisions of the country. *Practically a part of England's constitutional system now.

2. Chartist Agitation under O'Connor in 1848 : In industrial strikes; socialistic assemblages; riots; government prosecutions and imprisonments. The agitation a preparation for the Repeal of the Corn Laws.

IV. Robert Peel, 1788-1850 :—

1. Early career :

- (a) Peel's father, Sir Robt. Peel, M.P. for Tamworth one of Pitt's advisers on commercial questions.
- (b) Peel's education : degree at Oxford at 20.
- (c) The Party of Progress.
 - (1) Peel born and bred a Tory, yet a Progressive Whig or Reformer in principle.
 - (2) Leading Tories, 1809 : Perceval, Canning, Liverpool, "the incarnation of Tory misrule," Castlereagh "the evil spirit of anti-popular government."

2. Peel
18.

(a)

(b)

(c)

3. Peel,

(a)

(b)

4. Refus.
Catho5. Peel, J.
(Well

(a) P

T

li

(b) P

(c) M

(d) O

6. Lord G

(a) Pe

(b) Pe

(c) Pe

Sl

Po

(d) Re

Ac

(e) Lor

mis

2. **Peel, Chief Secretary for Ireland, under Liverpool, 1812-1818:**
 - (a) Peel's sympathies with Anti-Catholic sentiments (on political grounds only) and Orangeism, "Orange Peel."
 - (b) Peel's Royal Irish constabulary or police force.
 - (c) Educational measures for Ireland.
3. **Peel, Home Secretary under Liverpool, 1821-1827:**
 - (a) Peel, leader of the Commons on the suicide of Castlereagh, 1822.
 - (b) Peel's administration of internal affairs with industry, judgment, and true liberality of spirit.
 - (1) Criminal Code Reform: Removal of the death penalty from 100 crimes; repeal of 300 Acts in criminal law.
 - (2) Revision of the system of Trial by Jury.
4. **Refusal of Peel to enter the Cabinet of Canning** (a Catholic Tory), 1827.
5. **Peel, Home Secretary and Leader of the Commons** (Wellington's Tory Ministry, 1822-1830):
 - (a) Peel's opposition to Russell's Bill for Repeal of Test and Corporation Acts, 1828, and to the Catholic Emancipation Bill, 1829.
 - (b) Peel's Police System in England.
 - (c) Macadamized roads for England and Scotland.
 - (d) Overthrow of Wellington, 1830.
6. **Lord Grey's Whig Administration, 1830-4:**
 - (a) Peel leader of the Tory opposition.
 - (b) Peel's mild opposition to the Reform Bill, 1832.
 - (c) Peel's support of the Act for the Emancipation of Slaves, the Factory Act, Education Acts, New Poor Law, Municipal Act.
 - (d) Resignation of Grey over failure of Irish Coercion Act.
 - (e) Lord Melbourne's Whig Administration, 1834: dismissal by the King in the same year.

7. **Peel's First Administration (Tory) 1834-5** "His 100 days":
 - (a) Cabinet colleagues: Peel Premier and Chancellor of the Exchequer, Wellington Foreign Secretary, Aberdeen War Secretary, W. E. Gladstone Under-Secretary for the Colonies.
 - (b) Opposition of the Whigs and O'Connell's Irish supporters; Peel's resignation.
8. **Melbourne's Whig Administration, 1835-1841** (See II. Wm. IV.):
 - (a) Lord Jno. Russell leader of the Commons.
 - (b) Rebellion in Canada, 1837. (See II Victoria.)
 - (c) Opium War with China 1839-42. (See II Wm. IV.)
 - (d) Afghan War 1840-42. (See II Wm. IV.)
 - (e) Rise of Chartism or Radicalism. (See III Victoria.)
 - (f) The Queen's Marriage to Prince Albert of Saxe-Cobourg, 1840.
 - (g) Rise of the Anti-Corn Law League, 1838, to secure foreign corn free of duty:
 - (1) Leaders of the movement: Richard Cobden and John Bright, the two champions of Free Trade.
 - (2) Resignation of Melbourne, a disciple of Protection.
9. **Peel's Second Administration, 1841-6:**
 - (a) Peel Premier; Gladstone Vice-President of the Board of Trade.
 - (b) The Afghan War, 1840-42. (See II. William IV.)
 - (c) Finance: Peel's income-tax, 1842.
 - (d) Act to prohibit the employment of women and girls in mines and collieries, 1842.
 - (e) Factories Act, 1844: Reduction of the working-hours of children to 6½ a day.
 - (f) **Sinde War, 1843:** Attack of native ruler upon the British; defeat of natives by Sir Charles Napier; annexation of Sind.

- (g)
- (h)
- (i)
- (j)
- (k)
- (l)
- (m)
10. **Peel's**
defen
Free-
Agita
11. **Peel's**
politi
of ho
devot

- 1834-5 "His
and Chancellor
eign Secretary
adstone Under
Connell's Irish
1835-1841
mons.
Victoria.)
e II Wm. IV
IV.)
See III Vic
bert of Saxe
1838, to secure
thard Cobden
pions of Free
sciple of Pro
ident of the
William IV.)
men and girls
he working-
e ruler upon
Charles Na
- (g) Bank Charter Act : Circulation on a basis of bul-
lion.
 - (h) Government Regulation of Railways.
 - (i) **Ashburton Treaty, 1842** : Arrangement of the
boundary between United States and British North
America. (See Canadian History.)
 - (j) **Oregon Treaty, 1846** : Boundary arrangement
between English and American territory west of
the Rockies. (See Canadian History.)
 - (k) **The Corn Laws, 1841-6** :
 - (1) Bad harvests in England ; potato blight in
Ireland. Demand for untaxed food.
 - (2) Parliament, "the fortress of traditions, vested
rights and landlords."
 - (3) Peel the champion and representative of Pro-
tection ; in 1842 a Free-trader in principle.
 - (4) Triumph of Cobden and Bright, "the apostles
of common-sense and fair-dealing," in the bat-
tle of the Corn Laws.
 - (5) Peel's support of Free-Trade : efforts to repeal
the Corn Laws, 1845.
 - (6) Resignation of Peel. Failure of Russell to
form a Ministry ; return of Peel to office.
 - (7) Repeal of the Corn Laws, 1846 ; fall of the
landlord class.
 - (l) Peel's defeat by the "Protection Party" and his
Coercion Bill to stop crime in Ireland.
 - (m) Russell in office. Peel's small influence because
of his change of politics.
10. **Peel's Support of Russell's Whig Ministry** in
defending, maintaining, and developing the policy of
Free-Trade ; in the Irish distresses ; and in the Chartist
Agitations. Death of Peel by accident, 1850.
11. **Peel's influence** : "The foremost figure in English
politics in the first half of the 19th century.... The soul
of honor, a very pattern of political integrity, a patriot
devoted to the peace, welfare, and good government of

England... The one statesman who kept firm through the upheavals caused by the restoration of peace, the growth of the industrial spirit, and the advance of domestic reform, against a party of reaction and resistance... Peel's shining merit as a statesman was his open-mindedness, his readiness to follow mature and honest conviction."

V. John Bright, 1811-1889:—

1. Bright and Free Trade:

- (a) Opposition to the Corn Law Monopoly, "the greatest of all barriers to the progress and prosperity of the people."
- (b) Formation of an Anti-Corn Law Association, 1837. Bright the speaker for the League.
- (c) Bright and Cobden the champions in the Corn Law Repeal, 1846.
- (d) Bright's eulogy of Peel for giving "abundance of untaxed food, the sweeter because it is no longer leavened by a sense of injustice."

2. Bright and War:

- (a) Advocacy of peace (Bright a Quaker).
- (b) Crimean War, 1854-6:—Bright's opposition because "it would cost life, brutalize the people, increase taxes and the price of food, destroy industries, and postpone Parliamentary Reform."
- (c) Indian Mutiny, 1857:—Bright's advocacy of the abolition of the E. I. Co., the transfer of Indian Government to the Crown, and the administration of Indian affairs by a responsible Minister.
- (d) American Civil War, 1861-5:—Bright's support of the cause of the North, and conciliation during the Alabama difficulty.
- (e) The Eastern Question, 1875-8:—Bright's advocacy of union of England, Russia and other great powers to secure the independence of the Christian provinces of Turkey.
- (f) Denunciation of the Zulu and Afghan Wars as "savage and cruel."

3. Bright

(a)

(b)

4. Bright

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

5. Bright

"A c
loftin
lor, a
libera
lar rig

3. **Bright and Parliamentary Reform :**

- (a) A leader (Liberal Party) in the Reform struggle of 1831-2.
- (b) Head of the Manchester School advocating Peace, Retrenchment, Reform :—Abolition of capital punishment ; freedom of the Press ; admission of the Jews to Parliament ; amendment of the national representation, (support of the Reform Bill, 1867) ; abolition of flogging in the army ; establishment of a National System of Education ; abolition of paper duties ; opposition to Woman Suffrage, and to Imperial Federation "an ever-growing Empire and the cry for more colonies."
- (c) Bright's attack on the House of Lords, 1884 : "Deprive the peers of the right to reject any bill which had twice been sent up to it by the Commons."

4. **Bright and Ireland (See Gladstone) :**

- (a) Support of the Irish Church Disestablishment Bill, 1869, "the most remarkable legislative achievement of modern times."
- (b) Support of the Irish Land Act, 1870. "The land of Ireland was in the hands of very few proprietors ; the industry, the fortunes, the homes, and the very lives of the cultivating population were at the mercy of the owners of the land or of the agents who had the management of their property."
- (c) Support of Gladstone's Irish Land Bill, 1885. Bright's policy of pacification for Ireland.
- (d) The Home Rule Question, 1886 :—Secession of Liberals : Bright, Chamberlain, Hartington, etc.

5. **Bright's Character and Influence :—**

"A career full of noble lessons ; manliness, courage, loftiness of purpose.... A great orator, a wise counselor, a true and faithful friend.... The chief pioneer of liberal institutions.... The matchless advocate of popular rights.... The sum of all the best and most distin-

guishing characteristics of the Anglo-Saxon race....
The spirit of patriotism, honor, virtue, illustrated in
his life.... John Bright 'the Incorruptible'."

VI. Lord John Russell :—

1. **Lord Grey's Administration 1830-4** : Russell leader of the Commons. **Reform Bill, 1832**, introduced by Russell.
2. **Lord Melbourne's Administration, 1835-41** : Rejection of Russell's proposal of School Inspectors, Model Schools for the training of teachers, and of Primary Schools.
3. **Russell Prime Minister (Liberal) 1846-52** :
 - (a) Potato blight in Ireland, famine and famine-fever; riots and agrarian disturbances; Irish emigration to America; decrease of population from 8 to 6 million.
 - (b) Protection to Louis Kossuth, the Hungarian patriot, and to Hungarian refugees.
 - (c) **Coup d'Etat** in France :—Louis Napoleon, Prince President of France, made Emperor Napoleon III, 1852.
 - (d) **Sikh Wars, 1845, 1849** :—Prejudice of the Sikhs towards the English power in India; crossing of the Sutlej and attack of 60,000 natives on English and native soldiers; defeat of the natives at **Floodkee, Ferozeshah, Aliwal, and Sohraon**. Outbreak of the second Sikh War caused by murder of the two British presiding officers in the Punjab; defeat of the Sikhs at **Chillianwallah**, and at **Gujerat**; annexation of the Punjab, 1849.
 - (e) **Kaffir War, 1850-3** :—Cape Colony's disturbance over the quarrels of the Boers and natives. Cape Colony Constitution, 1850.
 - (f) Colonization of New Zealand, 1850.
 - (g) First great World's Exhibition, 1851.
 - (h) Australian Colonies Bill, 1850; discovery of gold in Australia, 1851.

(i)

(j)

4. Russ

(a)

(b)

(c)

5. Russ

soph

keen

and

VII. Lord

1. Forei

sym

2. Aber

(a)

(b)

- (i) Rejection of Russell's Education Bill for local rate support of National Schools.
- (j) Defeat of the government on a Militia Bill, 1852. Lord Derby successor to Russell.
- 4. **Russell again Prime Minister, 1865-6 :**
 - (a) Public Health Act, 1866.
 - (b) Fenian Movement; suspension of the Habeas Corpus Act in Ireland.
 - (c) Defeat of the Ministry on a 2nd Reform Bill, 1866. Russell's resignation.
- 5. **Russell's influence :** Taste for literature, art, philosophy, history, politics. "One of the boldest and keenest champions of Liberalism.... The earnest friend and faithful champion of oppressed nationalities."

VII. Lord Palmerston, 1784-1865:—

- 1. **Foreign Secretary under Russell ;** dismissal for sympathy with the French Coup d' Etat, 1851.
- 2. **Aberdeen's Coalition Ministry, 1852-5 :**
 - (a) Chief members : Aberdeen, Argyll, Russell, Newcastle, Gladstone, Lansdowne, Sidney Herbert, Palmerston as Home Secretary.
 - (b) **The Crimean War, 1854-6 :**
 - (1) CAUSES :
 - (i) Quarrel between Russia and Turkey about the Holy Places in Jerusalem, and about the protection of the Greek Christians in Turkish Danubian countries.
 - (ii) Russian aggression. England's fears for India.
 - (iii) Palmerston's desire to destroy Russian power on Black Sea.
 - (2) RUSSO-TURKISH WAR :
 - (i) Russian invasion of Danubian provinces.
 - (ii) Annihilation of Turkish fleet at **Sinope** (Turkey in Asia) **1853.**

HANOVERIAN PERIOD.

(iii) Heroic defence of **Kars** (Armenia) by the Turks under Col. Williams. Surrender of **Kars, 1855.**

(3) CRIMEAN WAR :

1854. Alliance of England, France, Turkey, Mar 12. Landing of the allies, Crimea, Sept. 14. Battle of the **Alma, Sept. 20** : Victory of the allies under Lord Raglan. Death of French leader, St. Arnaud, Sept. 29. His successor Canrobert. Battle of **Balaclava, Oct. 25** : Victory of the allies. The famous charge of the Heavy Brigade, and of the Light Brigade. Battle of **Inkermann, Nov. 5** : Victory of the allies.

1855. Misery of the British soldiers before Sebastopol during the winter of 1854-5, owing to the wretched system of supplies and transport. Destruction of 20 English vessels in a gale. Outbreak of sickness in the English camp. the heroism of Florence Nightingale. Resignation of Aberdeen over the war policy. Palmerston his successor. Reinforcement of Sardinians, May. Battle of the **Tchernaya, Aug. 16** : Victory of the allies. Capture of **Sebastopol, Sept. 8.**

(4) Treaty of Paris, 1856 :

(i) Restoration of captured places : Kars, Sebastopol.

(ii) Neutrality of the Black Sea, the Danube, the Dardanelles, Bosphorus : open to commerce not to war.

(iii) Independence and territorial integrity of Turkey.

(iv) Protection of Christians in Turkey.

3. Lord Palmerston's Liberal Administration, 1855-8 :

(a) **War with China, 1857-60** : China's seizure of a Chinese pirate vessel "The Arrow" sailing under



XV. THE CRIMEAN WAR, 1854-6



Armenia) by the
Surrender of

e, Turkey, Mar
Crimea, Sept. 14
Victory of the
death of French
His successor
va, Oct. 25
ous charge of
Light Brigade
Victory of the

before Sebast
4-5, owing to
and transport
sels in a gale.
nglish camp
gale. Resig
war policy.
forcement of
Tchernaya.
Capture of

laces: Kara,

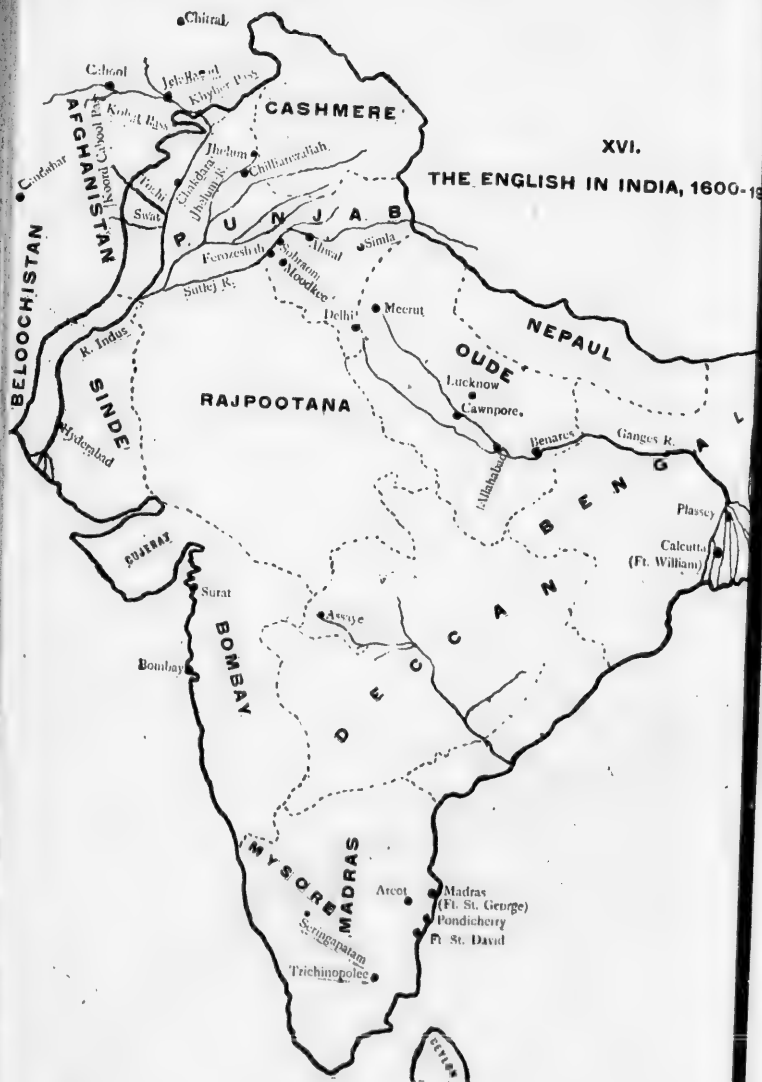
the Danube,
open to com-

integrity of

urkey.

ministration,

seizure of a
filing under



(b)

(c)

(d)

a British flag ; England's seizure of **Canton** ; entry into **Pekin** of the English and French ; China's payment of a large war indemnity. "There has seldom been so flagrant and so inexcusable an example of high-handed lawlessness in the dealings of a strong with a weak nation."

- (b) Abolition of the transportation of criminals, 1857.
- (c) Orsini bombs, 1858 : Attempt of the Italian conspirator to assassinate the French Emperor ; danger of rupture between England and France owing to the escape of some conspirators to England.

(d) **Indian Mutiny, 1857-8 :**

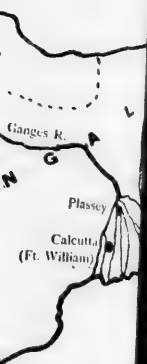
- (1) **CONDITIONS :** Mutiny in north and north-east ; fidelity of the Punjab under Sir John Lawrence a starting point for re-conquest. The Indian army : 38,000 Europeans with 276 guns, 348,000 natives with 248 guns ; of 74 infantry regiments 45 mutined, 20 were disarmed, 3 were disbanded, 6 remained true ; the Bengal army the centre of revolt.

(2) **CAUSES :**

- (i) **Military grievances :** Fear of service abroad ; monopoly of rank by English officers ; greased cartridges for Enfield rifles, 1856 ; Russian intrigues.
- (ii) **National hatred and prejudice :** Discontent over Lord Dalhousie's introduction of cheap postage, telegraph, native educational system, railways, roadways, irrigation ; the annexation of Punjab, Burmah, Sindh, Oude ; the arousing of prejudice through secret agents : the anniversary of Plassey.
- (iii) **Religious fanaticism :** Prejudice of Mahometans, and Hindoos against Christians ; abolition by Dalhousie of infanticide, the Thug system and burning of widows ; fears of natives for their caste.

KVI.

INDIA, 1600-18



HANOVERIAN PERIOD.

(3) EVENTS :

- (i) **Ameerut** "the city of revolt" : Outbreak of the Mutiny, May 8, **1857** ; flight of rebel Sepoys to Delhi the old Mahometan capital.
 - (ii) **Lucknow** "the city of heroic defence," May 30—Nov. 17, **1857** : Fortification of the Residency in the heart of the city by Sir Henry Lawrence, Governor of Oude ; Lawrence killed in the siege, July 4 ; General Havelock's effort to relieve from Cawnpore ; successful relief of Lucknow by Havelock and Outram, September 25 ; raising of the siege by Sir Colin Campbell, the commander-in-chief, Nov. 17.
 - (iii) **Cawnpore** "the city of massacre," June 5—July 18, **1857** : Surrender of Sir Hugh Wheeler, the commandant, under promise of safe-conduct from Nana Sahib ; massacre of 450 men on the Ganges ; massacre of 200 women and children, and their mutilated bodies flung into the well of Cawnpore ; punishment of the natives by Havelock.
 - (iv) **Delhi** "the city of heroic assault," June 8—Sept. 20, **1857** :—Proclamation of the Mogul as Emperor by 30,000 rebels ; assault of 8,000 British and Sikhs ; 32 encounters before the city ; capture of Delhi in a six days' assault.
 - (v) Last days of the Mutiny :—Suppression of revolt by Sir Colin Campbell in Oude, by Sir Hugh Rose, Central India, 1858.
- (4) RESULTS :
- End of the East India Co. Transfer of India to the crown of England under direct rule. Development of India's resources ; of her canals, railways, telegraphs ; of her social, intellectual, and commercial condition. (See "The Indian Empire of the Victorian Era.")

4. **Paln**

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

(e)

(f)

(g)

5. **Paln**

hon

pro

serv

ceec

6. **Char**

ene

rapi

inco

VIII. **Ben**
1805-1. **Earl**

(a)

(b)

(c)

(d)

4. **Palmerston again Prime Minister, 1859-65 :—**
- (a) Commercial Treaty with France, through Gladstone and Cobden.
 - (b) Abolition of the duty on paper, by Gladstone, 1860.
 - (c) Death of Albert "the Good," 1861.
 - (d) Trouble in New Zealand with the Maoris or Natives, 1862.
 - (e) Ashantee War, 1863; abandoned owing to the ravages by sickness among English troops.
 - (f) Development of the volunteer movement.
 - (g) American Civil War, 1861-5: England's payment of £3,500,000 Alabama claims for allowing vessels built in English ship yards to be used by the Southerners.
5. **Palmerston's Policy :—**"A Conservative in politics at home, a revolutionary abroad.... No interest in any projects of political reform or domestic interests.... To serve the purpose of the hour was his policy; to succeed in serving it, his triumph."
6. **Character of Palmerston :—**Proud, self-confident, energetic, heedless; frank, kindly, racy in humor, rapid in judgment, patriotic; often impulsive and inconsiderate.

VIII. Benjamin Disraeli (Lord Beaconsfield) 1805-1881:—

1. Early career :

- (a) "A man of Hebrew parentage, without wealth or social position or aristocratic connection or early political influence."
- (b) M. P. for Maidstone, 1837.
- (c) Politics : At first a Radical, later a Conservative; supporter of Peel.
- (d) Theories of government for England : Preservation of the landed interest, the cause of the Church of England; the Tory Party to include every class in the country.

- (e) Disraeli's attack on Peel for upholding Free Trade, 1841.
- (f) Disraeli's support of Free Trade principles, 1842.
- 2. **Lord Derby's Administration** (Conservative) 1852 (Feb. to Dec.):
 - (a) Disraeli Chancellor of the Exchequer and leader of the Commons.
 - (b) Militia Bill, 1852.
 - (c) Constitution to New Zealand, 1852.
 - (d) Death of the Duke of Wellington, 1852.
 - (e) Palmerston's Ministry, 1852-1855.
- 3. **Lord Derby's Second Administration, 1858-59**:
 - (a) Disraeli Chancellor of the Exchequer and leader of the Commons.
 - (b) Removal of Jewish Disabilities, 1858.
 - (c) Abolition of property qualification for members of Parliament, 1859.
 - (d) Defeat of Reform Bill, 1859. Palmerston's Administration 1859-1865. Russell's Ministry 1865-1866.
- 4. **Lord Derby's Third Administration, 1866-1868**:
 - (a) Disraeli Chancellor of the Exchequer and leader of the Commons.
 - (b) First successful **Atlantic Cable**, (Cyrus W. Field, the projector), 1866.
 - (c) **Reform Bill, 1867**:—Household suffrage.
 - (d) **British North American Act, 1867**:—Confederation of the provinces of British North America into the Dominion of Canada.
 - (e) First Trades-Unions and Co-operative Societies, 1867.
 - (f) **The Fenians, 1866-7**:—League for promoting and assisting revolutionary movements in Ireland. Frustration of a plot to seize Chester Castle. Damage to Clarkenwell Prison (London) by explosion. Defeat at Ridgeway of a Fenian invasion of Canada.
 - (g) Failure of Lord Derby's health.

- 5. **Disraeli's**
 - (Feb.)
 - (a) A
 - d
 - e
 - (b) A
 - (c) G
 - (d) D
 - f
 - C
- 6. **Disraeli's**
 - (a) I
 - U
 - P
 - a
 - (b) C
 - b
 - c
 - (c) P
 - C
 - in
 - (d) V
 - (e) F
 - O
 - (f) T
 - (1
 - (2
 - (3
 - (4
 - (5

5. **Disraeli's First Ministry**, (Conservative), 1868 (Feb. to Dec.):
- (a) Abyssinian Expedition: Napier's capture and destruction of **Magdala**; release of English prisoners. Suicide of King Theodore.
 - (b) Abolition of public executions.
 - (c) Government control of Telegraph lines and the Post Office.
 - (d) Defeat of the Government on Gladstone's motion for the disestablishment of the Irish Church. Gladstone Premier, 1868-1874.
6. **Disraeli's Second Ministry, 1874-1880:**
- (a) Imperial principles:—Efforts to secure Imperial Unity, a Federal Parliament for all the British possessions, and closer relations of the Colonies and the Home Government.
 - (b) Chief colleagues in Disraeli's Cabinet: Lord Salisbury, Lord Derby, Earl Cairns, Sir Stafford Northcote.
 - (c) Purchase of the Khedive's share in the **Suez Canal**, the key to India; England's controlling influence 1875.
 - (d) **Victoria Empress of India, 1876.**
 - (e) **Federation of South Africa**:—Natal, Cape Colony, Orange Free Republic, the Transvaal, 1877.
 - (f) **The Eastern Question:**
 - (1) Insurrections in Herzegovina, Crete, Servia, Bosnia, Montenegro, Roumania.
 - (2) Revolution in Constantinople. The Sultan's dethronement and suicide.
 - (3) Bulgarian atrocities by Turkish soldiers. Turko-Russian War, 1877.
 - (4) Beaconsfield's defence of Turkey; English occupation of Cyprus in return for security to Turkey against invasion and aggression.
 - (5) **Congress of Berlin, 1878**, for the settlement of the Eastern Question; Beaconsfield and

Salisbury, England's representatives. **Treaty of Berlin**: "Complete independence for Roumania, Servia, Montenegro; Bulgaria self-governing yet tributary to Turkey; administrative autonomy for E. Roumelia, but under the direct political and military authority of the Sultan; Bosnia and Herzegovina to be occupied and administered by Austria; the Black Sea to be open to Russia war-vessels and its shores to Russian arsenals."

(g) **Afghan War, 1879-80** :—

- (1) Causes :—Intrigues of Russia against British influence in Afghanistan; Afghan objection to British embassy.
- (2) Incidents :—English occupation of Cabul, treaty with the Ameer : payment of £60,000 a year to the Ameer, cession of Afghan frontier to India, English possession of the three great highways from Afghanistan to India, residence in Cabul of a British envoy. Massacre of the envoy, Sir Louis Cavagnari, and his escort, at **Cabul, 1879**; British re-capture and occupation of Cabul; brilliant march of General Sir Fred. Roberts from Cabul to Candahar; total rout of the Afghans at **Candahar, 1880**; the Ameer a prisoner in India.

(h) **Zulu War, 1879** :

- (1) Causes :—Dispute between the Zulu King, Cetewayo, and the Transvaal over border territory; decision of English arbitrators against the Transvaal; delay of the award by Sir Bartle Frere (Lord High Commissioner for South Africa); Cetewayo's defence-measures against Frere's policy of conquest.
- (2) Incidents :—Invasion of Zululand by the English; their crushing defeat at **Isandhlawana** or **Isandula** by 20,000 Zulus, death of Prince Louis Napoleon; heroic defence of the English camp at **Rorke's Drift**; Lord Chelmsford's

victory at **Ulundi**; capture and imprisonment of Cetewago; annexation of Zululand.

(i) **Boer War, 1879-81** (See **IX Gladstone**):

- (1) **EARLY HISTORY OF SOUTH AFRICA**:—First Boer settlement by the Dutch East India Co. at Cape Town, 1652; cession of Cape Colony to the British, 1814; abolition of slavery in British dominions, 1833; the great Boer *trek* to Natal, 1835; Boer conquest and oppression of natives, a menace to British settlements; British defeat of the Boers and annexation of Natal, 1843; Boer occupation of Orange Free State; British annexation in self-defence of all the territory between the Orange and Vaal Rivers, 1848; Boer dislodgment of natives, and settlement in Transvaal under British oversight; the conventions of 1852 and 1854 by which England relinquished her sovereignty over both Transvaal and Orange Free State on condition of the abolition of slavery; Boer attack on the Bechuanas and consequent defeat, 1871; British rescue of the Boers from the Basutos; jeopardy to British interests in South Africa owing to lawlessness, bankruptcy, slavery in Boerdom; appeal of the Boers for British intervention and protection against extinction at the hands of the natives; restoration of British authority in the Transvaal by Federation of South Africa, 1877.

- 2) **WAR OF INDEPENDENCE**:—Futile appeal of Kruger and Joubert to Gladstone for independence; Boer acts of violence, lawlessness, and refusal to pay taxes; appointment by the Boers of Kruger, Joubert, and Pretorius to administer their government; open revolt of the Transvaal, 1880; defeat of the British at **Laing's Nek** and **Ingogo**, 1881; annihilation of a British force of 300 under Gen. Sir Geo. Colley at **Majuba Hill**, Feb. 27, 1881.

- (3) **RESULT**:—Britain's promise, through Sir Evelyn Wood, of complete internal self-government under British suzerainty.
7. **Character of Beaconsfield**:—Ambitious, self-confident, dignified, patriotic. Bitter in satire, ready with retort and sarcasm, daring in rhetoric. "Easily the best abused man of his day.... A great man of real genius, and of a brave, lofty and commanding spirit, without simplicity of character."
8. **Estimate of Beaconsfield**: Vigor, foresight, and genius in public affairs; cool judgment and capacity for control. "The champion of feudal aristocracy, the British landed gentry, Imperialism, and Sensationalism."

IX. William Ewart Gladstone, 1809-May 19, 1898:—

1. Early Career:—

- (a) Third son of Sir John Gladstone, a Liverpool merchant, Member of Parliament and supporter of Canning.
- (b) Education at Eton and Oxford.
- (c) Gladstone's politics: Disciple of Peel; at first a strong Conservative, opposed to all measures of Reform; later a Radical Liberal.
- (d) M.P. for Newark, 1833; Junior Lord of the Treasury under Peel, 1834.
- (e) Under Secretary for the Colonies, 1835. Defeat and resignation of Peel—the Irish church question.
- (f) Peel again in office, 1841: Gladstone Vice-President of the Board of Trade, Master of the Mint, Privy Councillor.
- (g) President of the Board of Trade, 1843. Resignation in 1845 over Government grant to Roman Catholic College in Maynooth.
2. **Gladstone and Free Trade**:—
- (a) Agitation for the Repeal of the Corn Laws:—Adoption of the principles of the Free Trade Party and Liberalism by Gladstone and Peel, 1846.

3. Palmerston

- (a) G
(b) G
ch
(c) C
C
(d) G
in
(e) M
de

4. Russell

- (a) G
L
(b) D
B
D

5. Gladstone

- (a) C
H
F
(b) A
(c) D
C
eq
Ir

- (b) Gladstone M. P. for Oxford, 1847.
 - (c) Peel's death, 1850. Aberdeen's Coalition Ministry, 1852-1855 :—Gladstone Chancellor of the Exchequer.
 - (d) Advocacy of University Reform and removal of Jewish disabilities.
 - (e) The Crimean War : Resignation of Gladstone over the government's mismanagement. Overthrow of Aberdeen's Administration. Palmerston Premier, 1855-1858.
 - (f) Gladstone Lord High Commissioner to the Ionian Is., 1858. Derby Premier, 1858-9.
3. **Palmerston's 2nd Administration, 1859-1865 :—**
- (a) Gladstone Chancellor of the Exchequer.
 - (b) Gladstone's Repeal of the Paper Duty, leading to cheap newspapers, 1860.
 - (c) Commercial Treaty with France by Gladstone and Cobden.
 - (d) Gladstone's sympathy with Italian unity and independence, and with Garibaldi, 1860-1864.
 - (e) M. P. for South Lancashire, 1865. Palmerston's death.
4. **Russell's 2nd Administration, 1865-1866 :—**
- (a) Gladstone leader of the House of Commons, 1865. Lord Rector of Glasgow University.
 - (b) Defeat of the Government on the Irish Reform Bill, 1866. Administrations of Derby 1866-8 and Disraeli, 1868. Gladstone Member for Greenwich.
5. **Gladstone Premier, (Liberal) 1868-1874 :—**
- (a) Chief cabinet colleagues :—Bright, Granville, Hartington, Clarendon, Argyle, Childers, Bruce, Forster, Harcourt.
 - (b) Abolition of compulsory church rates, 1878.
 - (c) **Disestablishment of Episcopacy as the State Church in Ireland, 1869 :—**The principle of equality among the religious denominations of Ireland.

- (d) **Irish Land Act, 1870** :—The tenant not to be dispossessed of his holding so long as he paid rent; full compensation for any substantial improvements during his tenancy. Security for tenant; overthrow of landlord tyranny.
- (e) **Forster's Elementary Education Act, 1870** :—A free system of National Education; establishment of School Boards and local rate support.
- (f) **Compulsory Education Act, 1870** :—Compulsory attendance at school of all within school age.
- (g) Abolition of the system of purchase of rank in army, 1871.
- (h) **University Tests Bill, 1871** :—Abolition of religious tests for admission to the Universities, offices or to degrees. Admission of Dissenters.
- (i) **Treaty of Washington, 1871** :—Settlement of the Alabama claims and San Juan Boundary Question. (See VII, Lord Palmerston.)
- (j) **Trades-Union Bill, 1871** :—Repeal of legislation bearing harshly on the working-classes.
- (k) Establishment of Local Government Board, 1871, to care for the public health, to control the Poor Law System, to regulate district business.
- (l) Repeal of the Ecclesiastical Titles Bill, 1871.
- (m) **Franco-Prussian War, 1870-71** :—Loss of Alsace and Lorraine by France. France a Republic.
- (n) **Reform Bill, 1872** :—Enfranchisement of the peasantry or lower classes.
- (o) **Ballot Act, 1872**, to make voting secret.
- (p) **Judicature Act, 1873** : Judicial reforms.
- (q) **Ashantee War, 1873-4** :—
 - (1) Refusal of the King of Ashantee to evacuate territory ceded to England by the Dutch.
 - (2) Sir Garnet Wolsey's expedition :—Fall of Coomassie capital.
- (r) **Defeat of Gladstone's Education Bill for Ireland, 1873** :—Affiliation of all the Irish colleges with

Trin
tem
Glad
men

6. Disraeli

(a) Glad
Libe
Har

(b) Glad
and
(1)

(2)

(c) Glad
tory

7. Gladstone

(a) Boe
of t
prom
inte

(b) Dea
his
Day

(c) Ege
(1)

(2)

(3)

(4)

Trinity College, Dublin; establishment of a system acceptable to Protestants and Catholics alike. Gladstone's resignation. Dissolution of Parliament.

6. Disraeli Premier, 1874-1880 :

- (a) Gladstone's resignation of the leadership of the Liberal Party; his successor, the Marquis of Hartington (Duke of Devonshire).
- (b) Gladstone's literary and historical studies; essays and pamphlets :
 - (1) Protest against the imprisonment of Italian Liberals by the King of Naples, as Garibaldi said "the first trumpet-call to Italian liberty."
 - (2) "*Bulgarian Horrors*," a denunciation of Turkish cruelty; recommendation of expulsion of the Turks from Europe.
- (c) Gladstone's Midlothian Campaign; Liberal victory, 1880.

7. Gladstone Premier a Second Time, 1880-5 :—

- (a) **Boer War, 1879-81** (See VIII *Disraeli*) :—Defeat of the British at **Majuba Hill**, 1881. Britain's promise, through Sir Evelyn Wood, of complete internal self-government under British suzerainty.
- (b) Death of Beaconsfield, 1881. The anniversary of his death, April 19, commemorated as "Primrose Day."
- (c) **Egyptian War, 1882 :—**
 - (1) England and France in control of Egyptian finances in consideration of certain loans.
 - (2) Revolt of Arabi Pasha, Egyptian Minister of War : "Egypt for the Egyptians."
 - (3) Bombardment of **Alexandria** by the English. Egypt occupied by British forces under Wolseley.
 - (4) Rout of Arabi's forces at **Tel-el-Kebir**; capture of the rebel leader; Arabi in Exile. Capture of **Cairo** by British cavalry.



(d)

(e) D
 (f) Fr
 18
 (1)
 (2)
 (3)

- (5) British occupation as a foreclosure of England's mortgage on Egypt, and to protect the Khedive and to restore order. Withdrawal of France from the dual control.
- (d) **War in the Soudan, 1883-5 :—**
 - (1) Causes :—Efforts of the Mahometans to drive out the Infidels, and to free the Soudan from Egypt.
 - (2) British support of the Khedive against the Arabs under the Mahdi, a fanatical Islam prophet.
 - (3) Annihilation of the Egyptian army of 12,000 under Col. Hicks, by the Mahdi's troops ; seizure of Dongola, Khartoum, Tokar, Berber, by the fanatics.
 - (4) Efforts of Gen. Gordon, Governor of Egypt, to effect a settlement with the Mahdi at Khartoum. Gordon a prisoner, 1884.
 - (5) Attempt of the English to relieve Tokar and Berber from Suakim ; defeat of the Arabs at **El Teb** and at **Tamanieh**.
 - (6) Gen. Stewart's relief march across the desert to Metammeh :—Defeat of 10,000 Arabs by 1,500 British at **Abu Klea**, of 10,000 at **Metammeh**, and at **Tamasl**.
 - (7) Nile relief force under Lord Wolseley and General Wilson (successor to Stewart). Murder of Gordon at **Khartoum** before their arrival, 1885.
- (e) Death of Prince Leopold, 1884.
- (f) **Franchise Act or Parliamentary Reform Bill, 1885** (Complement of Reform Bill, 1872) :
 - (1) Enfranchisement of agricultural laborers, of workmen in town, of rural householders.
 - (2) Representation by population : re-arrangement of constituencies.
 - (3) Extinction of 160 small boroughs.

- (g) Redistribution Act, 1885.
 - (h) Defeat of Gladstone's **2nd Irish Land Bill, 1885**
Organized obstruction of the Nationalist Home Rule Party under Parnell; assassination of Lord Cavendish, Chief Secretary for Ireland, and Burke Permanent Secretary, in Phoenix Park, Dublin.
 - (i) Liberal victory in general elections, 1885. Gladstone's decline of the title of "Earl."
 - (j) Prevention of Crimes Bill, 1885: Measures of coercion for Ireland.
 - (k) Gladstone's adoption of **Home Rule** for Ireland; defection from the Liberal Party of the Liberal Unionists, Chamberlain, Bright, Hartington, Goschen, etc. Salisbury Premier, 1885-6.
8. **Gladstone Premier a third Time 1886** (February to August):—
- (a) Colonial and Indian Exhibition.
 - (b) Annexation of New Guinea, North Borneo, Bechuanaland.
 - (c) Defeat of Gladstone's Home Rule Bill.
 - (d) Conservative victory in the general elections.
9. **Lord Salisbury's 1st Administration, 1885-1892:**
- (a) Gladstone leader of the Opposition.
 - (b) Queen's Jubilee, 1887.
 - (c) Adoption of Gladstone's Local Government Bill, 1888: System of County Councils.
 - (d) Rejection in the Commons of Gladstone's Religious Disabilities Bill, 1891.
10. **Gladstone Premier a Fourth Time, 1892-4:**
- (a) Chief cabinet colleagues: Morley, Asquith, Rosebery, Harcourt.
 - (b) Employers' Liability Bill, 1893: Duties of employers towards employees.
 - (c) Advocacy of Arbitration, and European concert based on moral principles.
 - (d) Threat of a Commons' War on the Lords for obstructing the will of the people.

(e) B
th
s
"
(f) S
i
(1
(2
(3
(g) L
11. **Glad**
(a) P
Q
(b) "
ac
to
(c) Th
(d) D
18
12. **Estim**
admin
grasp.
nanim
of sou
energi
elevati
sincere
errant
truth
Fox, th
with th
.. He
state f
Press.
and vo

nd Bill, 1885
ionalist Home
nation of the
nd, and Burke
rk, Dublin.

s, 1885. Glad

: Measures o

e for Ireland
of the Liberal
artington, Gos

6.

3 (February t

Borneo, Bechu

ill.

elections.

1885-1892:

vernment Bill

ne's Religio

92-4:

Asquith, Rose

ies of employ

opean concer

the Lords fo

(e) **Behring Sea Arbitration, 1893**:—Settlement of the rights of England and the United States in sealing operations in Behring Sea. (See IX "Salisbury.")

(f) **Struggle over Gladstone's 2nd Home Rule Bill, 1893-4**:—

(1) Irish grievances:—Feudal oppression, absenteeism of landlords, land-agent evictors, overpopulation, famine, etc.

(2) Defeat of the Bill in the Lords, 1893.

(3) Resignation of Gladstone as leader. Lord Rosebery his successor, 1894.

(g) Liberal defeat in the elections of 1895.

11. **Gladstone's Last Years:**

(a) Pamphlets and speeches on "The Armenian Question," 1895-7.

(b) "*The Eastern Crisis*," a denunciation of the action of European powers and their attitude towards Greece, 1897.

(c) The Diamond Jubilee, 1897.

(d) Death of England's "Grand Old Man," May 19, 1898.

12. **Estimate of Gladstone**: "A giant in debate, in administration, in capacity for work, and in his mental grasp." Marvellous instinct of order, courage, magnanimity, resource, indomitable British pluck. A man of sound politics based on sound morals; of vast energies, impetuous eloquence, impressive earnestness, elevation of character, beneficence of purpose, and sincere devotion to the public good. "The knight-errant of liberty, equality, justice, humanity, mercy, truth and right... He combined the eloquence of Fox, the experience of Chatham, the courage of Pitt, with the financial and administrative capacity of Peel. ... He transferred the motive force of the British state from the Parliament to the Platform and the Press. He did more than any single man with pen and voice to create Italy and to destroy the domination

of the Turk. . . Probably no one, past or present, had in combination so many gifts of voice, manner, fluency and argument, style, reason, and passion. . . An essayist, a critic, a Homeric scholar, a *dilettante* in art and music; a theological controversialist, a political economist, a financier, a practical administrator, a statesman, an orator."

X. Lord Salisbury :—

1. First Administration, 1885-6 :

2. Second Administration, 1886-92 :

- (a) Chief members of the Cabinet :—Churchill, Goschen, Smith, Balfour, Hicks-Beach.
- (b) The Queen's Jubilee, 1887.
- (c) Irish Land Bill, 1887.
- (d) Irish Crimes Bill, 1887 :—Special legislation for the repression of crime and the enforcement of law and order.
- (e) The Irish Nationalists :—Imprisonment and prosecution of O'Brien, Dillon, Sullivan. Eviction of tenants in Ireland for non-payment of rent. Repression by the police of public meetings. Suppression of the National League.
- (f) Death of Alfred Tennyson, Poet Laureate, 1888.
- (g) Irish Land Purchase Bill, 1890 :—Authorized advances of public money to Irish tenants to enable them to purchase their holdings and become the owners of the land they cultivated.
- (h) Local Government Bill for England and Wales, 1890 :—Local county government on the basis of household suffrage.
- (i) Death of Parnell, the Irish leader, 1891.
- (j) Death of the Duke of Clarence and Avondale, eldest son of the Prince of Wales, and, after his father, heir to the British throne, 1892.

3. Gladstone Premier, 1892-4 :

4. Salis

(a)

(b)

(5)

4. **Salisbury's Third Administration, 1895—**(a) **SOCIAL EVENTS (See X) :**

- (1) **Famines in India, 1896-7.** The great India Famine, 1899-1900, affecting 60,000,000 people. Bubonic Plague in India, 1899-1900. Total deaths from famine and plague 400,000.
- (2) **The Queen's "Diamond Jubilee," 1897 ;** gathering at London of representatives from British colonies and possessions.
- (3) **Death of Gladstone, 1898.**
- (4) **Ritualism :** Declaration of the two Archbishops against the use of candles and incense at ceremonies in the Church of England.
- (5) **The Queen's visit to Ireland, April 1900.**

(b) **POLITICAL EVENTS :**

- (1) **Settlement of administrative problems :** Old age pensions ; discouragement of pauper immigration ; exclusion of foreign-made prison goods ; removal of inequality between the local governments in England and in Ireland ; compensation by employers for accidents to employees, 1898.
- (2) **Education Bill, 1897 :—**State aid to voluntary schools.
- (3) **Anglo-American Arbitration Treaty, 1897.** Rejected by the U.S. Senate.
- (4) **Anglo-Venezuelan Boundary Dispute, 1897.** Award of the arbitrators, 1899 :—Venezuela to get 10,000 square miles of the 60,000 square miles in dispute.
- (5) **Anglo-American Entente, 1897 :—**Agreement between Great Britain and the United States to determine by a Commission the boundary between Alaska and Canada and other questions at issue. Sessions of the Joint High Commission (representing Britain, Canada, United States) at Quebec, 1898, and at Washington 1899. The questions still unsettled, August, 1900.

- (6) **Behring Sea Commission, 1897 :**
- (7) Abolition of slavery in the Niger country, 1897.
- (8) Abrogation of the Commercial Treaties with Germany and Belgium, giving effect to Preferential Tariff with Canada, 1897.
- (9) Treaty of commerce and friendship with King Menelek of Abyssinia, 1897.
- (10) President Kruger's renunciation of British suzerainty over the Transvaal, 1897.
- (11) **Local Government Measure for Ireland, 1898 :**—Absolute power of Ireland over her own taxation. Her local government system identical with that in England and Wales.
- (12) **Anglo-German Treaty, 1898 :**—Settlement of respective rights and boundaries in Africa. Germany's recognition of the permanence of British occupation of Egypt. Facilities for German colonization in Asia Minor. Co-operation of England and Germany in China.
- (13) **Imperial Penny Postage, 1898.**
- (14) Labor Charter Demands, 1898 : — Electoral reforms ; land reforms or assessment for taxation on the full value of the land ; payment of members of parliament ; extension of Workmen's Compensation Act to all trades and industries on land or sea ; a Miners' 8 hours a day Bill ; minimum wage of 24s. a week for laborers in government departments ; registration of persons in charge of steam-engines and boilers.
- (15) Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman, leader of the Liberals on the resignation of Sir Wm. Vernon Harcourt.
- (16) **The Samoan Difficulty, 1899 :**—Berlin Treaty of 1889 giving to Britain, Germany, United States, supervision of the islands, the natives however electing their own King. Rival chiefs with native followings, the Ger-

try, 1897.

ties with
ct to Pre-

with King

f British

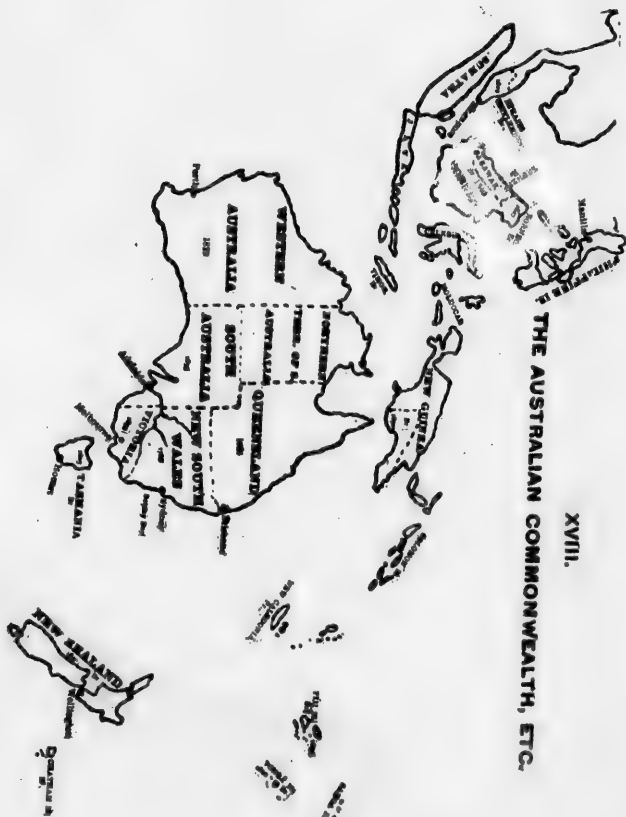
Ireland,
over her
at system
Wales.

ettlement
n Africa.
anence of
ilities for
nor. Co-
in China,

Electoral
for taxa-
yment of
of Work-
ades and
8 hours a
week for
s; regis-
a-engines

er of the
. Vernon

—Berlin
Germany,
ands, the
n King.
the Ger-



man consul on one side, British and American on the other. Washington Treaty of partition : Division of the islands between Germany and United States ; Britain's renunciation of any claim ; cession by Germany of the Tonga, Savage Islands and the two easterly Solomon Islands to Great Britain.

- (17) **Anglo-French Question, 1899** :—British conquest of the Soudan. Evacuation under protest of **Fashoda** by Major Marchand, the French leader. Convention between England and Egypt : Britain's virtual protectorate over the Soudan. Convention between England and France : Britain's retention of Bahr-el-Ghazel and Darfur ; France, the territories north and west of Lake Tchad. (See " Military Events " below.)
- (18) **The Australian " Commonwealth," 1899** :—Decision by plebiscite vote of Australasian colonies (including Tasmania) on confederation. Confirmation of the " Commonwealth " by the Imperial Parliament, 1900.
- (19) **Anglo-Russian Agreement, 1899** :—Britain's sphere of influence in China, the Yangste Valley ; Russia's sphere, Northern China.
- (20) The " Open Door " in China, 1900 :—Agreement of England and the United States to obtain freedom of trade in China for all the world alike, outside the " sphere of interest " of any power.
- (21) **Peace Conference at the Hague, 1899** :—Representatives from 24 nations. Declarations (1) For a permanent court of arbitration, (2) For the adaptation of the Geneva Convention to naval war, (3) For the prohibition of the throwing of explosives from balloons, (4) For the prohibition of the use of asphyxiating projectiles and of dum-dum bullets. The great powers, with the exception of Russia

and France, did not sign these resolutions, though all agreed to (4) and 16 powers signed protocols of arbitration and mediation treaties.

- (22) Annexation of the Niger territories by Great Britain, 1899.
- (23) Agreement of Emperor William of Germany and Cecil Rhodes regarding the "Cape to Cairo" Railway and Telegraphs.
- (24) Measures under consideration, 1900: Imperial Federation, with colonial representatives in a central Imperial Council; an Imperial Cable Service, a round-the-world connection, part of which would be the Pacific cable to be constructed and owned by Great Britain, Canada and Australia; an Arbitration Court for labor disputes, to prevent strikes; an Arbitration Tribunal for international disputes.

(c) MILITARY EVENTS:—

- (1) Expedition to the Gold Coast, 1895; death of Prince Henry of Battenberg.
- (2) **Dr. Jameson's Raid into the Transvaal, 1895-6**:—Failure of an attempt to aid the oppressed Uitlanders. London investigation of the causes of the raid, and of Jameson's invasion. Disclosure of the grievances of British subjects in the Transvaal.
- (3) Matabili Rebellion, 1897:—Annexation of Matabileland.
- (4) Graeco-Turkish War, 1897:—Blockade of Cretan ports by British, French and Italian warships. England's refusal to allow Turkish occupation of Thessaly. Massacre of 800 native Christians and 67 British subjects in Crete: Seizure of the island by British, French, Russian and German fleets; expulsion of the Turks; appointment by the Powers of Prince George of Greece as Governor of Crete.
- (5) Massacre of a British expedition party in

- Benin, 1897. Seizure of Benin by British troops ; flight of the King.
- (6) Rebellion of the border tribes of N. W. India in the Tochi and Swat Valleys, 1897 :—Repulse of the natives in the **Chitral** and relief of **Fort Chakdara** by Gen. Blood. Rise of the Afghans is :—Their occupation of the **Khyber** and **Kohat** Passes. Punishment of the rebels by Gens. Lockhart and Biggs.
- (7) **Conquest of the Soudan, 1897-8** :—Anglo-Egyptian Nile Expedition from Dongola to Berber and Khartoum. Occupation of Metammeh by the dervishes. British capture of **Ab Hamid** and **Metammeh**. Victories of Gen. Kitchener at **Omdurman** and **Khartoum**. English occupation of the Valley of the Nile and the Soudan. The **Fashoda** Affair : Denunciation of France's claim to a portion of the Nile Valley. Declaration of a British Protectorate over Egypt and the Soudan, Jan. 19, 1899.
- (8) War with the Dervishes under Osman Digma, 1899 :—Gen. Wingate's defeat of the dervishes at **Omdabrikas**, Nov. 24, 1899 ; capture and death of the Kalifa and the principal emirs ; escape of Osman Digma ; extinction of Mahdism.
- (9) **The Boer-British War in South Africa 1899-1900.** (See X below.)
- (10) Ashantee Rebellion, May, 1900 :—Investment of the British in Coomassie ; escape of Gov. Hodgson and 600 troops ; punishment of the rebels.
- (11) **War with China, 1900 : June.** Rising of the "Boxers" a Chinese anti-foreign society ; massacre of missionaries and native converts ; destruction of the property of foreign powers ; connivance of Chinese authorities. Destruction of **Fort Taku** by the allied fleets of

GERMANY

X
H IN

in by British

of N. W. India
1897:—Repulse
and relief of Ft
e of the Afrid
Khyber and
the rebels by

1897-8:—Anglo
m Dongola to
tion of Metam
capture of Ab
stories of Gen
d **Khartoum**
ey of the Nile
da Affair: De
to a portion o
of a British
e Soudan, Jan

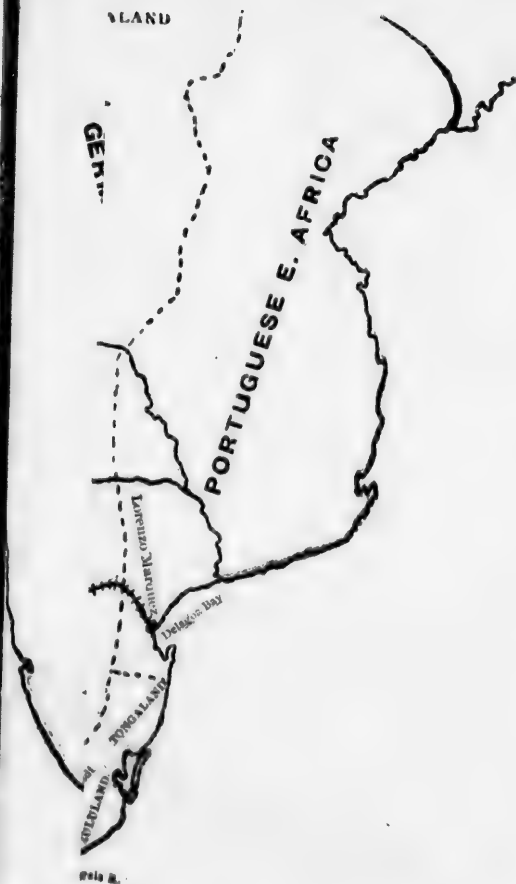
Osman Digna
f the dervishes
; capture and
ncipal emirs
ction of Mah

South Africa

:—Investmen
scape of Gov
shment of the

ae. Rising o
reign society
tive converts
reign powers
ies. Destruct
lled fleets

ALAND



XIX.

H IN SOUTH AFRICA

247

the
the
ilure
ested
tsin.
rince
kin;
ation

Dis-

antee
'own
itted

nmis-
dele-
lly as

ration

eat of
ajuba
tain's
ment
rol of
; Boer
free-
tain's

slot to
pulpit,
nd to

super-
ritish,
itives;

GERMAN S. W. AFRICA

BECHUANALAND

GRIQUALAND WEST

CAPE COLONY

Cape Town

Pt. Elizabeth





XI. The B raeli "

A. CAUSE

1. Sa
to
a
o
2. Blo
si
g
3. Re
o
4. Bo
tl
H
p
u
n
g
d
c
5. Th
d
p
c
6. Ch
st
av

England, Japan, Germany, Italy, Russia, the United States. Seizure of **Tientsin** by the allies under Admiral Seymour (Eng.). Failure of the allies' attempt to relieve the invested foreign Legations in **Pekin**; return to Tientsin. **July**. Usurpation of the throne by Prince Tuan; attack on the Legations in **Pekin**; massacre of the whole foreign population (1500) and native Christians.

XI. The Boer-British War, 1899-1900 :—(See "**Disraeli**" and "**Gladstone**").

A. CAUSES :—

1. Sand River Convention, 1852 : Britain's guarantee to the Transvaal of the right to manage their own affairs on condition that no slavery be permitted or practised.
2. Bloemfontein Convention, 1854 : British Commissioner Clarke's agreement with a minority of delegates to hand over the country conditionally as "**The Orange Free State**."
3. Restoration of British authority by the Federation of South Africa, 1877.
4. Boer War of Independence, 1879-1881 :—Defeat of the British at Laing's Nek, Ingogo, and Majuba Hill. London convention of 1882 : Britain's promise of complete internal self-government under British suzerainty; retention of control of natives, of a British resident at Pretoria; Boer guarantee of the rights of British subjects, freedom of religion, prohibition of slavery; Britain's control of external relations.
5. The Afrikaner Bund, (1881-1900) :—A Boer plot to drive out the British by means of the press, pulpit, platform, schools, colleges, Legislature, and to create a Dutch South Africa.
6. Character of the Boers : Ignorant, bigoted, superstitious; exclusive in spirit, jealous of the British, averse to strangers, arrogant and cruel to natives;

- lazy, uncouth, surly; fond of isolation, hunt slave-holding, ranching; independent, haughty, brave, high-spirited; dislike of the trammels of education, taxation, civilization.
7. Convention of 1884:—Britain's abrogation of London Convention of 1881 save the power to make treaties with other powers, and the suzerainty of The Transvaal now became the South African Republic.
 8. Expansion of the British South Africa Co.:—discovery of gold and diamonds; enterprise and energy of Cecil Rhodes in mining, politics, industrial development; annexation of Mashonaland and Matabeleland (Rhodesia), Bechuanaland, Zululand, Basutoland, Griqualand, etc.
 9. Grievances of the Uitlanders (foreigners, mostly British):—Prohibition of free speech in press or platform; the courts subservient to the Volksraad; encouragement of the drink trade amongst the natives; dynamite monopoly by the Boers; sale of public monopolies to Holland favorites; no protection to the English; education in Dutch language only; refusal of the franchise and of English schools; exclusion from juries; payment of 9/10 of the taxes; misappropriation of taxes to purchase military supplies; disarmament of the Uitlanders; disregard of petitions by the Volksraad, one of 13,000 in 1893, of 35,483 in 1894.
 10. Dr. Jameson's Raid, 1895-6:—Raid of the Transvaal by 1,500 Uitlander sympathizers; failure of concerted action on the part of the Uitlanders at Johannesburg; capture of Jameson and invasion by force. The Jameson investigation by the British government; revelation of the grievances of British subjects in the Transvaal.
 11. Petition of 21,684 Uitlanders to the British government for redress of grievances and a restoration of guaranteed political rights, March, 1899.

12. The President Kru...
Kru...
fran...
vote...
coun...
13. Allia...
Sept...
14. Boer...
from...
Oct...
of W...
- B. THE WAR...
Oct. 11.
New...
berle...
Britis...
Elan...
tein...
Occu...
- Nov. 2.
Boers...
tory...
Gras...
River...
- Dec. 10.
Gatac...
Bullen...
ment...
Africa...
- Jan., 1900...
means...
attack...
ing of...
Kop b...
the mo...
- Feb. 5. Fa...
Ladysn...
the Tu...

12. The Bloemfontein Conference, June, 1899:—Representatives, Sir Alfred Milner and President Kruger. The latter's refusal to grant a 5 years' franchise and a fair representation of the new voters in the Legislature, thus "to hand the country over to foreigners."

13. Alliance of the Free State with the Transvaal, Sept., 1899.

14. Boer ultimatum demanding recall of British troops from South Africa and those on the way to Africa, Oct. 9. Expiry of ultimatum and Boer declaration of War, Oct. 11.

B. THE WAR, 1899-1900:—

- Oct.** 11. Boer invasion of Natal. 14. Occupation of **Newcastle**. 15. Isolation of **Mafeking** and **Kimberley**. 19. Boer capture of **Vryburg**. 20. British victory at **Glencoe**. 21. British victory at **Elandslaagte**. 24. British victory at **Rietfontein**. 30. Severe British losses at **Ladysmith**. Occupation of **Colesberg** by the Boers.

- Nov.** 2. Isolation of Ladysmith. 3. Defeat of the Boers at **Ladysmith**. 23. Gen. Methuen's victory at **Belmont**. 25. Methuen's victory at **Graspan**. 28. Methuen's victory at **Modder River**.

- Dec.** 10. Methuen's heavy loss at **Magersfontein**. Gatacre's severe reverse at **Stormberg**. 15. Gen. Buller's repulse at **Tugela River**. 17. Appointment of Lord Roberts as commander in South Africa with Lord Kitchener as chief-of-staff.

- Jan.**, 1900, 1. British victory at **Sunnyside**, chiefly by means of colonial troops. 6. Repulse of Boer attack on **Ladysmith**. 13. Gen. Warren's crossing of the Tugela. 25. Warren's capture of **Spion Kop** by night attack; abandonment of the post on the morning of the 26th.

- Feb.** 5. Failure of Buller's third attempt to relieve Ladysmith. 8. Retirement of the British across the Tugela. 15. **Relief of Kimberley** by Gen.

French after a brave defence by the under Col. Kekewich. 16. British occupation of **Jacobsdal** and **Dordrecht**. 19. Occupation of **Colenso** by Buller. 27. **Juba Day**: Surrender of Gen. Cronje and 4,000 men to Lord Roberts at **Paardeberg**. British occupation of **Jamestown** and **Rensburg**. 28. Re-occupation of **Colenso** by Gen. Clements.

March 1. Relief of Ladysmith by Gen. Buller's force after a splendid defence by Gen. Buller and his garrison of 8,000. 8. British occupation of **Burghersdorp**. 13. Entry into **Bloemfontein** by Lord Roberts. 15. British occupation of **Barkly East**. 19. British occupation of **Prieska**. 27. Death of Gen. Joubert, Boer commander. 28. British occupation of **Fauresburg** and **Jagersfontein**. 30. Boer capture of Broadwood's force at **Sanna's Post**. 31. Disaster at **Reddersburg**.

April 5. Methuen's capture of Boer force at Elandsfontein. Death of Gen. Villebois Mareuil, a Boer leader. Attack on colonial division at **Wepener**. Relief of **Wepener**.

May 1. British capture of Brandfort. 5-7. Capture of **Winburg**. Defeat of the Boers at **Vet River** at **Zand (Sand) River**. 12. Capture of **Brandstad**. 15. Buller's recapture of **Dundee**. 18. **Relief of Mafeking** after a 7-months' defence by Col. Baden-Powell and a gallant 600. 27. Crossing of the **Vaal River** by Lord Roberts' force. 28. Annexation of Orange Free State under the name of **Transvaal**. 29. Capture of **Johannesburg** River colony.

June 5. Occupation of Pretoria, the Transvaal capital, by the British under Gen. Roberts: flight of Kruger and Steyn. Retreat of the Boers to Gen. Botha. Release of 4,000 British prisoners from Pretoria. Retreat of Boers from **Natal** to **Kruger'sdorp** and at **Klerksdorp**. Success of the Boers on the railway lines at

ing Sp
the Yec

July 7. Ca
and Pa
II. Bri
from P
burg.

RESULTS OF

1. Annexation of the Cape as Crown Colony.
2. Overthrow of the Boer rebellion.
3. Institution of a system of public instruction.
4. Redress of the grievances of the Boers.
5. Growth of the Orange Free State.

Social Progress

Education:

1870. Commencement of Public Instruction. Establishment of Normal School, Technical, and the University of Cape Town.

Labor: Increase of

necessaries. Thrift; education; electricity; and friendly relations.

Crime: Decrease of

by one third. Impartiality.

Citizenship: Increase of

by ballot. elective principle.

Sanitation: Increase of

public parks and workers. M

ing Spruit ; capture of a convoy at **Hellbron**, and the Yeomanry battalion at **Lindley**.

July 7. Capture of **Bethlehem** by Gens. Clements and Paget. Retreat of Boers under Gen. Dewet.
11. British reverse at **Nitral's Nek**, (18 miles from Pretoria). Retirement of Kruger to **Lydenburg**.

RESULTS OF THE WAR :—

1. Annexation of Orange Free State and the Transvaal as Crown colonies of Great Britain.
2. Overthrow of the Afrikaner Bund ; break-up of rebellion in Cape Colony and Natal.
3. Institution of British government, justice, freedom.
4. Redress of the Uitlanders' grievances.
5. Growth of Imperialism : Canadian and Australian contingents in South Africa.

Social Progress in the Victorian Era :—

Education : Establishment of Elementary Education, 1870. Compulsory attendance at school. Department of Public Instruction under the Privy Council. Normal Schools, School Boards, Free Schools, 1891. Technical, Science, and Art Schools. Institution of the University of London, the Victoria University, University of Wales.

Labor : Increase of wages 50%. Decrease of the cost of necessaries. Shorter hours of labor. Organized thrift ; educated workmen. Application of steam and electricity to machinery. Increase of savings-banks and friendly societies.

Crime : Decrease by one half. Decrease of pauperism by one third. Remarkable decrease of juvenile criminals. Improvement in the condition of women.

Citizenship : Franchise for the working-classes. Vote by ballot. New system of local government on the elective principle.

Sanitation : Improvement of artisans' dwellings. Public parks and gardens. Protection to underground workers. Mining laws. Factory laws.

6. **Rapid Transit and Communication** : Railways, Telegraph, Submarine Cable, Telephone, Phonograph, Heliograph, Penny Postage 1840. Government control of the Telegraph Service, 1870. Imperial Penny Postage, 1898. Marconi's Wireless Telegraphy, 1898. Automobile.
7. **Literature, Learning, and Art** : Cheap newspapers, magazines, and books. Rapid advances in physical science, civil engineering, art, philosophy, political science, etc.
8. **Religion** : Religious toleration. Philanthropic efforts in charities, hospitals, homes, missions, etc.

XIII. Victorian Era of Literature, Science, and Art :—

1. **Poetry** : Tennyson, Scott, Keats, Wordsworth, Shelley, Browning, Mrs. Browning, Rogers, Macaulay, Hugh Clough, Matthew Arnold, Hood, Rossetti, Christina Rossetti, William Morris, Swinburne, Edwin Arnold, Austin (Poet Laureate), Kipling, etc.
2. **Fiction** : Thackeray, Dickens, Charlotte Brontë, George Eliot (Miss Marian Evans), Lytton, Disraeli, Kingsley, Lever, Geo. Macdonald, Collins, Reade, Meredith, Miss Mulock (Dinah Mulock Craik), Charlotte Yonge, Hughes, Black, Blackmore, Besant, Barr Stevenson, Kipling, Trollope, Mrs. Oliphant, Mrs. Ward, Mrs. Hungerford (The Duchess), Weyman, Doyle, Crockett, Watson (Ian Maclaren), Caird, Hope, Parker, Russell, Marie Corelli, etc.
3. **History** : Grote, Macaulay, Hallam, Green, Freeman, Garduer, Lecky, Carlyle, Ainsworth, Froude, Buckle, Kinglake, Bryce, Seeley, Goldwin Smith, McCarthy.
4. **Political Economy** : Mill, Fawcett, Cairnes.
5. **Philosophy** : Carlyle, Mill, Ruskin, Spencer, Lewis, Maurice.
6. **Theology** : Stanley, French, Newman, Drummond, Geikie.

Industrial

Stephenson (telegraph), Lister (comparative philosophy), electrician, Foster (city), John Tyndall (scope), H. (logy), T. (copes), (history), Cayley, Brunel (wireless), mobile, L.

Exploration

Art : Will Ruskin, I.

The Indian

British India

\$150,000,000
\$1,250,000,000
India; \$3
India, \$1
grains and
tries, and
machinery
the Suez C.

Railways and

way, 4,500

Population

lems 57 mi

The Empire

"the great
Its nation

a: Railways, T
one, Phonogra
Government
Imperial Pen
Telegraphy, 18

heap newspap
ances in phys
osophy, polit

anthropic eff
us, etc.

Science, a

sworth, Shell
Macaulay, Hu
ssetti, Christ
Edwin Arno

e Brontë, Geo
Israeli, Kings
eade, Meredi
, Charlotte
Besant, Barr
Oliphant, M
(ess), Weyma
claren), Cain
tc.

reen, Freema
roude, Buck
h, McCarthy
rnes.

encer, Lew

Drummon

Industrial and Physical Science: George and Robert Stephenson (railways); Wheatstone, Cooke, Morse (telegraphy); Darwin (biology), Huxley (evolution), Lister (antiseptic surgery), Hooker (botany), Owen (comparative anatomy), Brewster (experimental philosophy), Miller, (geology), Faraday (chemistry and electricity), Herschel (astronomy), Müller (philology), Foster (physiology), Thomson Lord Kelvin (electricity), Joule and Balfour Stewart (heat), Grove (force), Tyndall (chemistry and physics), Huggins (spectroscope), Franklin and Roscoe (chemistry), Lyell (geology), Tait (atomic theory), Cook and Grubb (telescopes), Rivers (anthropology), Lubbock (natural history), Maxwell (color), Talbot (photography), Cayley (mathematics), Markham (geography), Brunel (engineering), Paxton (architecture), Marconi (wireless telegraphy), the Cinematograph, the Automobile, Liquid Air.

Exploration: Franklin, Livingstone, Gordon, Stanley.

Art: Wilkie, Chantrey, Turner, Millais, Landseer, Ruskin, Paxton.

The Indian Empire of the Victorian Era:—

British interests in India: England's best customer; \$150,000,000 annual exports of British goods to India. \$1,250,000,000 private outlay of British capitalists in India; \$3,000,000,000 of British money laid out in India. \$17,000,000 worth of rice, wheat and other grains annually from India to Britain. Native industries, under European management, capital and machinery, chiefly in fibres, cotton, jute. Benefits of the Suez Canal Route to India.

Railways and Telegraph lines: 20,000 miles of railway, 4,500 of telegraph line.

Population: 300,000,000. Buddhists 7 million, Moslems 57 million, the rest Hindus.

The Empire: Abolition of the East India Co. 1858 "the greatest private corporation known to history. Its national day closed after having had within

two centuries an auspicious morning, a troublesome forenoon, a glorious afternoon, a stormy evening, a blood-red sunset." Expansion from 1 million to 1½ million square miles. India an Empire in 1877.

5. **Legislation, etc. :** Nominated legislative Councils for each Presidency and one for all India. One high court for the disposal of all cases, European or native. A municipal elective franchise in the principal cities and some elected district councils.
6. **Social India :** Introduction of a system of public instruction and national education (sometimes by the state direct, sometimes state-aided or rate-aided), elementary, secondary, superior. Oriental and Occidental learning, scientific, medical, literary, and general. Female education in the face of all prejudice. A free press, native and European. Christian missions. Suppression of rapine, revolution, barbarous rites and customs. Government survey of all India; cultivation by irrigation canals; engineering works; preservation of the forests. Employment of natives with improved emoluments and pensions in the higher branches, judicial and executive. Fourfold growth of receipts and revenues during the era of British rule synonymous with expansion in agriculture, trade, wealth, intellectual and social conditions.

Appendix

Sir Robert Walpole
 Carteret
 Henry Pelham
 Duke of Newcastle
 Wm. Pitt (Lord
 Bute).....
 Lord Grenville
 Marquis of Rockingham
 Wm. Pitt (Lord
 North).....
 Marquis of Rockingham
 Earl of Shelburne
 Duke of Portland

 Wm. Pitt the Younger
 Addington.....
 Wm. Pitt the Younger
 Lord Grenville
 Duke of Portland
 Perceval.....
 Lord Liverpool
 George Canning
 Lord Goderich

Appendix A. The Prime Ministers of England.

Sir Robert Walpole	1720-1742
Carteret	1742-1744
Henry Pelham	1744-1754
Duke of Newcastle	1754-1757
Wm. Pitt (Lord Chatham)	1757-1761
Lord Bute	1761-1763
Lord Grenville	1763-1765
Marquis of Rockingham	1765-1766
Wm. Pitt (Lord Chatham)	1766-1768
Duke of Grafton	1768-1770
Lord North	1770-1782
Marquis of Rock'gh'm	1782 Mar.-J'y
Earl of Shelburne	1782-1783
Duke of Portland (Coalition)	1783, Apr.-Dec.
Wm. Pitt the Younger	1783-1801
Addington	1801-1804
Wm. Pitt the Younger	1804-1806
Lord Grenville	1806-1807
Duke of Portland	1807-1810
Perceval	1810-1812
Lord Liverpool	1812-1827
George Canning	1827, Apr.-Aug.
Lord Goderich	1827-1828

Duke of Wellington	1828-1830
Lord Grey	1830-1834
Lord Melbourne	1834-1841
Sir Robt. Peel	1841-1846
Lord John Russell	1846-1852
Lord Derby	1852, Feb.-Dec.
Lord Aberdeen	1852-1858
Lord Palmerston	1855-1859
Lord Derby	1858-1855
Lord Palmerston	1859-1865
Lord John Russell	1865-1866
Lord Derby	1866-1868
Benj. Disraeli (Lord Beaconsfield)	1868, Feb.-Dec.
Wm. E. Gladstone	1868-1874
Disraeli	1874-1880
Gladstone	1880-1885
Lord Salisbury	1885-1886
Gladstone	1886, Feb.-Aug.
Lord Salisbury	1886-1892
Gladstone	1892-1894
Lord Rosebery	1894-1895
Lord Salisbury	1895-

Appendix E.

The British Empire in 1800

Country or Division	When Acquired	How Acquired	Area in Sq. Miles	Population	Government
In Europe.					
Gt. Britain and Ireland			120,137	45,000,000	Monarchy under Parliament.
England			51,000	27,500,000	
Wales			7,378	1,510,000	
Scotland			30,000	4,124,000	
Ireland			31,750	4,704,750	
Channel Islands	1066	By Norman conquest	77	92,000	Rep've dependencies, Crown appointed Gov'rs, Local Gov't, Protectorate, Crown appointed Comr., Local Government.
Cyprus	1878	By cession from Tur	3,584	210,000	Military Colony, Governor and Local Government.
Gibraltar	1704	From Spain by S. Rooke	27	26,000	Rep've de'nd'cy, Gov'r, L. Govt.
Isle of Man	1889	By Edward I.	222	55,000	Rep've Gov't, Gov'r and L.
Malta	1530	By the Knights of S.	122	168,000	
1814					
In Africa.					
Ascension Islands	1815	From France	36	300	Naval Station under control of the Navy.
Ashantee	1506	By conquest			Protectorate, part of Nigerland.
Amirante Islands	1794	From France			
Basutoland	1891	By annexation	10,347	250,000	Crown Colony, Com'r at the head.
Bechuanaland	1885	By annexation	73,000	386,200	Annexed to the Cape.
British Central Africa (Nyassaland)	1889	Exploration and annex'n	350,000	900,000	Protectorate, Imperial Commis'r.
Cape Colony	1806	From Holland	277,130	1,822,000	Responsible Gov't, Governor.
Egypt	1899	From Turkey by treaty	560,000	23,000,000	Semi-protectorate, Sirdar or Gov-ETHIOPIA.

Gambia	1331	By settlement	2,700	50,000	Crown Colony, Administrator and Council of 5.
Gold Coast	1660	By settlement	46,000	1,474,000	Crown Colony, Governor and Council of 5.
Lagos	1872	From Holland	1,069	100,000	Crown Colony, Governor and Council of 3.
Mauritius	1598	From Holland	1,063	372,000	Partly Rep've Gov't, Leg've Coun-
Natal					

Basutoland.....	1891	By annexation	10,300	250,000 Crown Colony Com'r at the head.
Bechuanaland.....	1885	By annexation	73,000	386,200 Annexed to the Cape.
British Central Africa (Nyassaland).....	1889	Exploration and annex'n	350,000	900,000 Protectorate, Imperial Commis'r.
Cape Colony.....	1806	From Holland	277,150	1,822,000 Responsible Gov't. Governor.
Egypt.....	1849	From Turkey by treaty	500,000	23,000,000 Semi-protectorate, Sirdar or Gov- ernor.
Gambia.....	1471	By settlement	2,700	
Gold Coast.....	1600	By settlement	46,000	50,000 Crown Colony, Administrator and Council of 5.
Lagos.....	1872	From Holland	1,069	1,474,000 Crown Colony, Governor and Council of 5.
Mauritius.....	1598	From Holland	1,063	100,000 Crown Colony, Governor and Council of 5.
Natal.....	1824	By settlement	35,000	372,000 Partly Rep've Gov't, Leg'is Coun- cil, Gov'r and Council of 7.
Nigerland.....	1872	From Holland; settlement	500,000	585,000 Responsible Government.
Pondoland.....	1885	By annexation		36,000,000 Protectorate.
Seychelles.....	1794	From France by treaty	120	17,000 Protectorate.
Somali.....	1885	By treaty	75,000	Dependancy of Mauritius and a Crown Colony.
St. Helena.....	1651	From Holland	47	100,000 Protectorate.
Sierra Leone.....	1787	By settlement	15,000	4,200 Crown Colony.
Soudan.....	1899	By treaty with Turkey and conquest	50,000	127,000 Crown Colony.
Orange River Colony.....	1900	By conquest from the Boers	50,000	175,000 Semi-protectorate.
Transvaal.....	1900	By conquest from the Boers	50,000	300,000 Crown Colonies.
Zululand.....	1879	By conquest from the Boers	122,000	870,000
Rhodesia.....	1897	By annexation	13,000	165,000 Dependancy of Natal since 1897.
Includ'g Matabeleland and Mashonaland.....			750,000	349,257 Protectorate.
Zanzibar, Uganda, etc.			60,728	113,200
			350,000	236,657
			1,000,000	250,000 Protectorate.
In Asia.				
Aden.....	1838	By conquest	80	42,000 Protectorate and fortified station.
Andaman & Nicobar I.....	1869	By conquest	2,508	27,000 Penal settlement; subject to the Government of Bengal.
Bahrein Islands.....			1,900	25,000 Protectorate.
Baluchistan.....	1874	By treaty	106,000	500,000 Independent Feudatory State of India under English protection
British North Borneo.....	1847	By treaty	900,000 with Sarawak	290,000 Protectorate.
Brunei or Borneo Prope.....	1847	By treaty		225,000 Protectorate; native state with a Sultan.
Burmah.....	1886	By annexation	278,000	8,000,000 Independent Feudatory State, under English protection.

The British Empire in 1900—Continued.

Country or Division	When Acquired	How Acquired	Area in Sq. Miles	Population	Government
In Asia—Continued.					
Ceylon Island	1793	From Holland	25,325	3,100,000	Crown Colony, Gov'r, Council & 5.
Hong Kong	1842	By cession from China	30	289,000	Crown Colony, Gov'r, Council & 6.
India (a) British rule	1399	Charter from Elizabeth to E. I. Co., conquest, annex.	1,000,000	300,000,000	British Provinces and Feudatory or Native States under Prot'cs.
Labuan Island	1783	By cession from the Sultan of Borneo	31	6,000	Crown Colony.
Laccadive Islands	1789	By conquest		15,000	Subject to Madras Presidency.
Maldiv Islands (12000)	1834	By conquest		20,000	Subject to Ceylon.
New Guinea (part)	1897	By annexation	90,000	350,000	Crown Colony.
Sarawak (Borneo)	1840	By cession from the Sultan of Borneo		300,000	Protectorate.
Sikkim		By treaty	2,818	31,000	Indian Feudatory State, under English protection.
Straits Settlements (Singapore, Penang, Malacca, Socotra)	1819 1886	Bought By annexation	34,000	750,000	Crown Colony.
In America.					
Bahamas	1629	By settlement	5,800	47,565	Rep've but not responsible Govt.
Bermudas	1611	By settlement	19	15,000	Rep've but not responsible Govt.
Barbadoes	1625	By settlement	166	185,000	Rep've but not responsible Govt.
Canada	1760	By conquest from France	3,315,617	6,000,000	Federal dependency with representative and resp'ble Govt.
Falkland Islands, etc.	1833		7,500	1,900	
Guiana	1803	From Holland	109,000	283,000	Rep've but not responsible Govt.
Honduras	1763	By cession from Spain	7,562	82,600	Crown Colony.
Jamaica	1655	By conquest from Spain	4,195	640,000	Crown Colony.

Leeward Islands, Federation of West Indies:

Antigua	1622	By colonization	106	37,000	Federated colonies or presidencies with representative government.
St. Kitts, Nevis, Anguilla	1622	By colonization	131	45,000	
Dominica	1650	By colonization	291	27,000	
Monserrat	1783	From France	47		
Virgin Islands (100)	1632	By colonization			

185,000 Rep've but not responsible Govt.
6,000,000 Federal dependency with rep-
resentative and resp ble Govt.
1,900
283,000 Rep've but not responsible Govt.
82,600 Crown Colony.
640,000 Crown Colony.

100
3,315,617
7,500
109,000
7,562
4,195

1760 By conquest from France.
1833 From Holland
1843 By cession from Spain
1845 By conquest from Spain

Canada ...
Falkland Islands, etc.
Gutiana
Honduras
Jamaica

Leeward Islands, Feder-
ation of West Indies:

Antigua
St. Kitts, Nevis,
Anguilla
Dominica
Montserrat
Virgin Islands (32)
Newfoundland
Trinidad
including Tobago
Turks and Caicos Islands

Windward Islands Fed-
eration of West Indies:
Grenada
St. Lucia
St. Vincent

In Australasia.

Fiji Is. and dependencies
Falkland Islands
New South Wales includ-
ing Norfolk Is., Lord
Howe Is., Pittcairn Is.
New Zealand
Queensland
South Australia
Tasmania
Victoria
W. Australia
Western Pacific Islands
Solomon Island
New Hebrides Island
Tonga or Friendly Is.
Savage Island
Melanesia

1632 By colonization	106	37,000	Federated colonies or presiden- cies with representative gov- ernmen in part.
1633 By colonization	131	45,000	
1650 From France	291	27,000	
1682 By colonization	47	12,000	
1686 By colonization	58	4,800	
1713 From France by Treaty of Utrecht	42,200	206,000	Responsible Gov't, including part of Labrador in its jurisdiction.
1737 From Spain	1,829	229,000	Crown Colony.
	223	4,800	Crown Colony, dependencies of Jamaica.
1762 From France	183	56,000	Rep've but not responsible Govt.
1803 From France	132	45,000	Rep've but not responsible Govt.
1782 From France	243	41,000	Rep've but not responsible Govt.
1874 By annexation	8,045	125,000	Crown Colony.
1765 By annexation	4,000	2,000	Crown Colony.
1788 By colonization	3,070	1,225,000	Responsible Government.
1840 By colonization	104,475	700,000	Responsible Government.
1824 By colonization	668,500	385,000	Responsible Government.
1835 By colonization	903,690	321,000	Responsible Government.
1843 Penal colony	26,215	146,000	Responsible Government.
1833 By colonization	87,484	1,200,000	Responsible Government.
1829 By colonization	1,060,000	65,000	Responsible Government.
By colonization		100,000	Protectorate.

Examination Questions on the Hanoverian Period :

* Honors.

- * 1. Name and describe the British possessions in Europe, exclusive of the British Islands proper, stating how and when each was acquired. 1875.
- * 2. It is proposed to erect the British colonies in South Africa into a confederation; give a full geographical description of these colonies, and explain in detail their present political condition. 1875.
3. Give an outline of the career of Wolsey and of the younger Pitt. 1875.
4. Sketch the history of the reigns of Henry IV and George IV. 1875.
5. Give a full account of the disputes which led to the American War of Independence. 1875.
6. Locate, and associate, where possible, with history: Badajoz, Blenheim, Corunna, Culloden, Delagoa Bay, Khiva, Leipsic, Naseby, Plassey, Sedgemoor, Toulon, Utrecht, Walcheren, Waterloo. 1875.
- * 7. Give in chronological sequence some account of the more important voyages of exploration and colonization by the English between 1492 and 1876, noting the persons most prominently connected with them, and the results to which they led. 1876.
- * 8. Mention the principal manufacturing centres and seaport towns of Great Britain and Ireland, describing their location, and indicating the causes of their commercial or industrial ascendancy. 1876.
- * 9. Give a complete list of all the self-governing dependencies of Great Britain in Asia and Australasia, with their capitals, describing their general form of government and such important modifications as may be peculiar to any of them. 1876.
10. Give an account of the occurrences which led to the open publication of the proceedings of Parliament, and point out the effects which have resulted from this change. Why were the debates in Parliament conducted in early times with closed doors? On what terms are the public now admitted to hear them? 1876.
11. Enumerate and state the position of the principal colonial possessions of England. 1876.
12. Give an account of the events that led to the fall of Walpole from power. 1877.
13. Sketch the history of the rebellion of the American Colonies. 1877.
14. Contrast the literary character of the reign of Queen Anne with that of the last 20 years of George III's reign. 1877.
15. Tell what you know about Nelson, Warren Hastings, Dean Swift, Charles James Fox. 1877.
16. Tell what you know about Hampden, the Statute of Laborers, and the Repeal of the Corn Laws. 1877.
17. Write notes on Walpole's Excise Bill, Grenville's Stamp Act, the Abolition of the Slave Trade, Fox's Libel Act. 1877.
18. Sketch the history of England under the administration of the younger Pitt. 1877.
19. What causes led to the increase of the power of the crown at the beginning of George III's reign? 1877.

20. Sketch rough map of America, Atlantic, Pacific. 1875.
21. Name and give a brief description of the small islands of the Atlantic Oceans. 1875.
- * 22. Name any of the British colonies. 1875.
- * 23. Give a brief description of the colonies of the British Empire, and Ireland, New Zealand. 1875.
24. Sketch the history of the American War of Independence to those who were connected with it. 1875.
25. Write notes on the National Debt. 1875.
26. Describe the history of the British Empire and the European continent. 1875.
27. (a) Define a House of Lords. Give some account of the settling of the House of Lords. 1875.
28. Write notes on William Pitt. 1875.
29. Show what part of the Treaty of 1856, the Asiatic Convention. 1875.
- * 30. Describe the history of the American colonies. 1875.
31. Tell what you know of the first half of the 18th century. 1875.
32. Write a brief history of the reign of George III. 1875.
33. Tell briefly the history of the reign of George III. 1875.
34. Give an account of the American Colonies. 1875.
- * 35. Give a description of the colonies of the British Empire, and Ireland, New Zealand. 1875.
- * 36. Describe the history of the colonies of the British Empire, and Ireland, New Zealand. 1875.
- * 37. Give a description of the colonies of the British Empire, and Ireland, New Zealand. 1875.
38. (a) Show by the Stuarts, (b) the Stuarts, (c) the Stuarts, (d) the Stuarts. 1875.
39. Write brief notes on the history of the Stuarts. 1875.

20. Sketch roughly the outline of the eastern sea-coast of the United States of America, and indicate the position of every state that borders on the Atlantic. 1877.
21. Name and give the position of the large islands and principal groups of small islands which belong to England in the Pacific and Indian Oceans. 1877.
22. Name any two possessions of the British Crown in Europe, exclusive of the British Isles. 1878.
23. Give approximate figures for the following: (a) Respective populations of Montreal, London (Eng.), The British Empire, Great Britain and Ireland, Dominion of Canada. (b) Respective areas of Australia, New Zealand, British Guiana, South African Colonies. 1878.
24. Sketch the history of the American Revolutionary War, giving prominence to those aspects of it which most affected Canada. 1878.
25. Write notes on the South Sea Bubble, the East India Company, the National Debt, the Slave Trade, and the Hudson Bay Company. 1878.
26. Describe the connection of Great Britain with the French Revolution and the European wars growing out of it. 1878.
27. (a) Define accurately the relation of the House of Brunswick to the House of Stuart, and of both to the Saxon Royal family of England. (b) Give some account of the part played by Parliament, since 1688, in settling the succession to the throne. 1878.
28. Write notes on Samuel Johnson, Sir Robert Walpole, Edmund Burke, William Pitt, and the Prince Regent. 1878.
29. Show what geographical changes were made or confirmed as the result of the Treaty of Troyes, the Congress of Vienna, the Treaty of Paris in 1856, the Ashburton Treaty, and the Washington Treaty. 1878.
30. Describe the manner in which England acquired India, and give an account of its political, religious, and social condition. 1879.
31. Tell what you know about the domestic history of England during the first half of George III's reign. 1879.
32. Write a brief account of the settlement of Australia by the English. 1879.
33. Tell briefly what you know about the history of England during the reign of George II. 1879.
34. Give an account of the events which led to the revolt of the American Colonies. 1879.
35. Give a description of the position and worth to England of Heligoland, Gibraltar, Malta; and state how and when they became dependencies of Great Britain. 1880.
36. Describe the territorial possessions and dependencies of Great Britain in Africa. Show how and when each was acquired. 1880.
37. Give a description of Australia, noting its topography, climate, productions; its political subdivisions, chief towns, and commercial advantages. 1880.
38. (a) Show by a genealogical tree the descent of the Guelphs from the Stuarts. (b) Name the chief literary characters in the reigns of George I and II. 1880.
39. Write brief notes on the Treaties of Ryswick, Aix-la-Chapelle, and Paris; the Act of Settlement, and the Stamp Act. 1880.

40. Compare the social condition of England under William III with that under George III. 1880.
- * 41. Mention and describe the British possessions in Africa. 1881.
42. Enumerate and classify, according to their forms of government, the different components of the British Empire. 1881.
43. Contrast the state of commerce, literature, and manners in England during the reigns of the first two Georges with their present state. 1881.
- * 44. Give a geographical description of the territorial possessions gained by Great Britain since the accession of Elizabeth; and also of those which during the same interval have ceased to acknowledge her supremacy. 1881.
45. Sketch the history of the National Debt of Great Britain down to the end of the last century. 1881.
- * 46. Name and describe the British possessions in Asia. 1882.
- * 47. "Walpole was not only the first English Peace Minister: he was the first English Minister who was a great financier." Describe in detail the policy of Walpole's Administration in the two aspects referred to. 1882.
- * 48. Describe briefly the career and character of Wm. Pitt, Earl of Chatham. 1882.
- * 49. Sketch the progress of British power in India during the reigns of Geo. II and Geo. III. 1882.
- * 50. Describe the policy of the younger Pitt towards France on the outbreak of the Revolution. Contrast his policy with that of Burke, and state briefly the aim and influence of Burke's "Reflections on the French Revolution." 1882.
51. Give an account of the administrations of Robert Walpole and the elder Pitt, contrasting the private characters of the two men, and showing the influence of each on the history of England. 1882.
52. Give a detailed account of the American Revolution, making particular reference to the measures which drove the colonies to revolt. 1882.
53. Write notes on the Witangemot, Magna Charta, and the Cabinet, and explain the present system of government in England. 1882.
54. Give a description of the different civil wars in which England has been engaged. 1882.
55. (a) Sketch the characters of Henry VIII, Charles II, George VI. (b) Trace the descent of the Crown of England from Henry VIII to George I. 1882.
56. Account for the peaceable accession of George I, and describe the subsequent efforts to overthrow the House of Hanover. 1882.
57. Trace the progress of invention during the 18th century. 1882.
58. Describe the part taken by England in the wars arising out of the first French Revolution. 1882.
- * 59. Give a complete list of the British Colonies and foreign possessions throughout the world, describing the situation of each. 1883.
60. Trace the progress of English conquest in India from the time of Clive to that of Wellesley. 1883.
61. Sketch the naval history of the reign of George III. 1883.

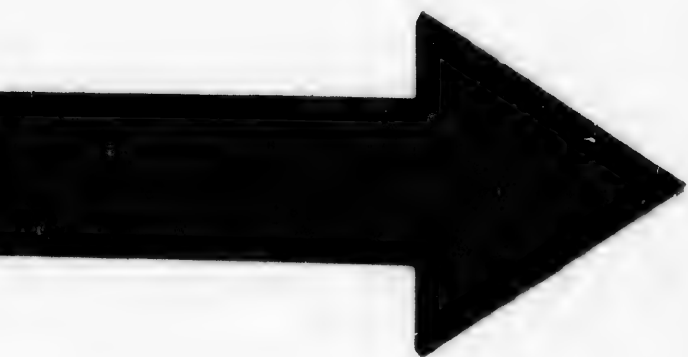
2. Write notes on the Scheme, St.
3. What right of petition? Show them. 1883.
4. Explain the time of William.
5. Write short notes on Ben. Franklin.
- * 66. Name, and describe the possessions and departments.
7. Draw a map of the British Empire.
8. What were the principal events of 1800? 1881.
9. Describe the reign of George I.
- * 70. Describe the reign of George I.
71. What was the result of the Seven Years' War?
72. Sketch the career of Robert Walpole.
73. Mention the principal events of the situation of the British Empire.
- * 74. Sketch the reign of George I.
- * 75. Name the principal events of the reign of George I.
76. Sketch the reign of George I.
77. Trace the efforts of the British Empire.
78. Mention and describe the principal events of the reign of George I.
79. Show how the influence of the British Empire.
- * 80. In what way was the Mediterranean Sea affected by the British Empire?
- * 81. Write short notes on the reign of George I.
82. Name the British Empire and chief products.
83. Write an article on the British Empire.
84. Tell the story of the British Empire and what it has done.
85. (a) What were the principal events of the reign of George I.

2. Write notes on :—Admiral Byng, Culloden, Septennial Act, South Sea Scheme, Stamp Act, John Wesley, John Wilkes. 1883.
3. What right had George I to the throne of England? Who was his competitor? Show by a genealogical diagram the relationship between them. 1883.
4. Explain the changes in the English constitutional system from the time of William III to that of George III. 1883.
5. Write short notes on :—Abercombe, Arkwright, Camperdown, Dupleix, Ben. Franklin, Howe, Walcheren.
6. Name, and describe the situation and physical features, the possessions and dependencies of Great Britain in Africa. 1884.
7. Draw a map of the New England States. 1884.
8. What were the causes which led to the passing of the Act of Union of 1707? 1884.
9. Describe the political careers of the two Pitts. 1884.
10. Describe the changes in the English Constitution since the accession of George I. 1884.
11. What was the title of George I to the throne of Great Britain? 1884.
12. Sketch the career of Charles Fox. 1884.
13. Mention the chief manufacturing towns of England. Describe the situation of each and the nature of its manufactures. 1884.
14. Sketch the physical features of Ireland and point out its chief industries. 1885.
15. Name the British possessions in America, other than the Dominion of Canada, and tell what each would probably export and what import. 1885.
16. Sketch the history of parliamentary government during George III's reign. 1885.
17. Trace the effect of its geographical position on the history of England. 1885.
18. Mention and briefly describe the great constitutional measures that distinguish the reigns of Charles I, Charles II, William III, William IV. 1885.
19. Show how the personal character of John, Edward III, and George III influence the history of England. 1885.
20. In what way did England acquire her possessions in and around the Mediterranean? 1885.
21. Write short notes on Arkwright, Baxter, Erskine, Godolphin, Herschel, Jenner, Laud, Reynolds, Rodney, Wren. 1885.
22. Name the British possessions in Africa, giving the position, products, and chief physical features of each. 1885.
23. Write an article on the political history and character of Walpole. 1886.
24. Tell the story of Braddock's expedition. What causes led to this war, and what influence had the war on the history of America? 1886.
25. (a) What were the causes of the American War of Independence? (b). Sketch the history of this war to Burgoyne's surrender at Saratoga. 1886.

- * 86. "Wilkes was a worthless profligate, but he had a remarkable power of enlisting popular sympathy on his side, and by a singular irony of fortune he became the chief instrument in bringing about three of the greatest advances which our constitution has ever made."—Green. Give a brief account of these "greatest advances" showing how they were brought about. 1886.
- * 87. Locate as nearly as possible and write notes on:—Athlone, Bayonne, Ticonderoga, Blair Athol, Namur, Saratoga, Ryswick, Yorktown. 1886.
88. Locate, and write notes on:—Manchester, Leeds, Nottingham, Maynooth, Paisley, Sunderland. 1886.
- * 89. Describe the principal British possessions in the West Indies, mentioning when and under what circumstances they were acquired. 1886.
90. Draw an outline map of England and Wales, naming the countries and showing their relative size and position. 1886.
91. Write an account of the abolition of slavery in the British dominions. 1886.
92. Narrate the course of events which led to (a) the cession of Canada to England; (b) the severance of England's North American colonies from the Mother Country. 1887.
93. Sketch briefly the life of Burke, with special reference to his political influence. 1887.
- * 94. Write a short account of the literature of the last quarter of the 18th century with special reference to the influences exerted upon it by the great historical events of that period. 1887.
- * 95. Describe briefly, without entering into detail, the relations subsisting between King and Parliament in the reign of George III. 1887.
- * 96. Give some historical and geographical reasons for Ireland's industrial and commercial inferiority as compared with England. 1887.
97. (a) Name and give the position of the chief sea-ports of Great Britain and Ireland. (b) Account generally for the commercial importance of each. 1887.
98. Name the principal British Colonies; give their position, and write short notes on the commerce carried on between each of them and Great Britain. 1887.
99. Where are the following and with what events are they associated in history:—Khartoum, Grenada, Utrecht, Solferino, Plassey, Lutzen? 1887.
- * 100. Mention a dozen of the more important fortified naval depots for Europe and provisions of the British Empire, indicating briefly the position of each. 1888.
- * 101. What commercial advantages, will, in your opinion, accrue to Great Britain from her recent acquisition of Upper Burmah? 1888.
102. Locate the great commercial centres of the British colonies throughout the world, and mention the foreign trade for which each is specially noted. 1888.
103. Enumerate the principal inventions and discoveries that have contributed to develop the commercial and the industrial progress of Great Britain in modern times. 1888.

- remarkable power of a singular irony about three of the er made."—Green showing how the
- Athlone, Bayonne, Yorktown, 1888.
- Nottingham, May
- st Indies, mentioned. 1886.
- the countries and
- British dominions
- ession of Canada to American colonies
- e to his political
- quarter of the 18th
- ted upon it by the
- lations subsisting
- II. 1887.
- land's industrial
- . 1887.
- of Great Britain
- ial importance of
- ition, and written
- ch of them and
- hey associated in
- ey, Lutzen? 1888.
- al depots for coal
- y the position of
- accrete to Great
- 1888.
- ies throughout
- ies is specially
- at have contributed
- progress of Great
4. Define the position of the following places and connect them with important events and dates in English History:—Agincourt, Naseby, Utrecht, Plassey, Saratoga, Trafalgar, Fontenoy, 1888.
 5. Write short notes on the National Debt, the Mutiny Act, the Riot Act. 1888.
 6. Narrate briefly the principal occurrences in the history of the Young Pretender's Invasion of 1745. 1888.
 107. Remark on the progress made by British industry during the 18th century; touching on population, wealth, agriculture, important branches of trades and manufactures, means of communication and transport, inventions and discoveries. 1888.
 8. What was the condition of the English working-classes in the beginning of the present century? To what influence would you be inclined to ascribe that condition? 1888.
 9. Write short notes on "Junius," Adam Smith, and John Howard. 18-8.
 10. Write short notes on the productions and manufactures of Staffordshire and Kent. 1888.
 11. Sketch the leading features of the reign of George III. 1889.
 12. Give an account of the Chartist Agitation. Enumerate the demands made by the leaders of the movement, and show how far these demands have been satisfied. 1889.
 13. Follow very briefly Clive through his Indian career. 18-9.
 14. Write short notes on: (a) letters of Junius; (b) first public reports of Parliamentary Debate; (c) Burke's attitude towards the French Revolution; (d) prosecution of the North Briton. 1889.
 15. Describe briefly the international political relationships subsisting between the great European powers immediately prior to the conclusion of the Peace of Amiens, 1802. 1889.
 16. Write short notes on: Declaration of Rights, 1689; Stamp Act; Fox's India Bill; Act of Union with Ireland; Poyning's Act; Abolition of Slave Trade, 1807. 1889.
 117. "It is indeed from the fatal years which lie between the Peace of Amiens and the Battle of Waterloo that we must date that war of classes, that social severance between rich and poor, between employers and employed, which still forms the great difficulty of English politics."—Green. Explain tersely. 1889.
 18. Name and give the position of the chief satellite island groups belonging to the British Archipelago. 1889.
 19. Name the more important coal fields of England and Wales. 1889.
 20. Indicate the tracts of the principal submarine cables uniting various portions of the British Empire. 1889.
 121. (a) Describe the material condition of the English nation at the time of Walpole's ascendancy. (b) Remark on his financial policy, substantiating your opinions by references to particular measures advocated by him. 1890.
 22. Give a concise account of the state of British Industry at the time of Pitt's administration. 1890.





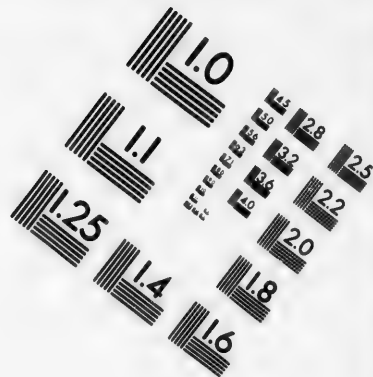
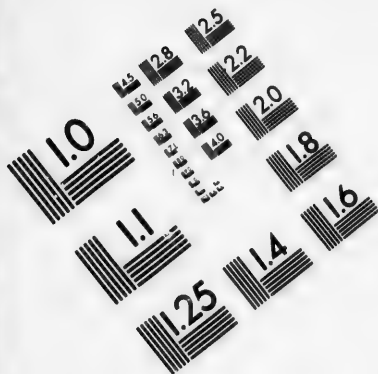
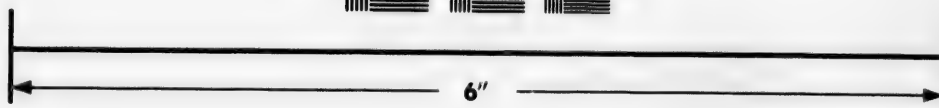
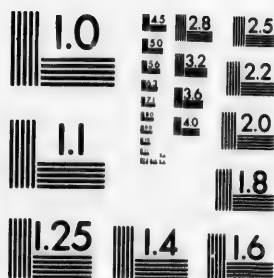


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

18
20
22
25
28
32
36
40
44
48
52
56
60
64
68
72
76
80
84
88
92
96
100

10

123. (a) Give an account of the war between Britain and Napoleon I, deal only with the chief events. (b) Show how trade, finance, and manufactures were affected in Britain by this war. 1890.
124. Give an account of the following, with the causes that led to the passing of each Act: The Test Act, 1673; Catholic Emancipation Act, 1829; Reform Bill, 1832; Repeal of the Corn Laws, 1849; Irish Land Act, 1870-1881. 1890.
125. Divide, in general terms, Great Britain into its chief industrial areas and state fully the nature and general extent of the industry carried on in each of such areas. 1890.
126. Indicate clearly the principal trade routes existing between Great Britain and her colonies, naming the ports of export and import, and showing the character of the trade in each route. 1890.
127. State briefly the arguments that were used for and against The Repeal of the Corn Laws, 1846. Give an account of the Repeal Agitation and of its results. 1891.
128. Give an account of some of the more important scientific inventions and discoveries which characterize the nineteenth century. 1891.
129. Give an account of Walpole as a Minister of Finance. What were the principles of his financial policy? How far was he able to carry out his principles into effect and wherein did he fail? Describe the influence of his policy as Finance Minister and Premier upon the mercantile prosperity of the nation. 1891.
130. Describe and account for the religious revival which characterized the middle of the 18th century. Mention some results of that revival which extended beyond the immediate sphere of its action. 1891.
131. Sketch the personal character and political career of Lord Chatham, stating particularly his efforts: (a) in upholding the honor of the Empire abroad; (b) in promoting the independence of Parliament and Parliamentary reform; (c) in preventing the session of the American colonies. Mention any other notable efforts which Chatham made to promote the welfare of the kingdom and advance its honor. 1891.
132. Describe generally the extent and boundaries of the British possessions in North America: (a) At the beginning of the Seven Years' War, 1756. (b) At the close of the War of American Independence, 1783. 1891.
133. Enumerate and describe the improvements and advancements made in the technical arts, manufactures, architecture, and commerce of Britain from 1750 to 1790. 1891.
134. Describe the grievances and complaints of the people of Canada which led to the Constitutional Act, 1791. Describe the provisions of this Act and the hopes of those who promoted it, and show wherein the Act was successful in allaying the discontents of the people, and wherein it was not successful. 1891.
135. Give an account of the events in the earlier part of George III's reign (1763-1792), which were concerned with the development of the freedom of the press and the increase of its influence. 1891.
136. Describe graphically the conflict at Ligny, Quatre Bras, and Waterloo. 1891.
137. Describe the policy of Wm. Pitt towards Ireland. How far was he successful in carrying out his policy, and in what respects did he fail? What were the causes of his failure and the results of it? 1891.

Sketch and
France during
and account
that time. 1
39. (a) Sketch
dition and e
(b) Sketch t
making spec
conduct of W
reference to
of British a
results of the
40. (a) Descri
the 13 Americ
4, 1776. (b) I
the progress
Write short
what these m
England: Su
Caxton, Sir
Blake, Chas.
1892.
Describe as
forms effecte
1892.
Give a short
full as you ca
effected in th
the Mutiny.
Give some a
British Parlia
confronting h
(a) Discuss t
the son of Jo
which the n
government i
(a) Describe
(2) the Treat
America was
to the passag
1791, and stat
Describe and
Londonderry
uma 1809. N
Batoche 1885.
(a) Give an
and commerc
century, and
(b) Give a bri
terized the c
who were inst

and Napoleon I, dealt with the peace of 1802, and the influence of the French Revolution on the British Government of that time. 1891.

9. (a) Sketch the beginnings of English rule in India. Describe its condition and extent at the conclusion of the Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1748.

(b) Sketch the history of India as a British possession from 1748 to 1773, making special reference to the career of Lord Clive. (c) Describe the conduct of Warren Hastings as Governor-General of India with special reference to what he did for the extension and permanent establishment of British authority there. Describe briefly the causes, incidents, and results of the Trial of Hastings. 1892.

10. (a) Describe as fully as you can the causes which led the people of the 13 American colonies to declare their independence of England, July 4, 1776. (b) Describe succinctly the domestic troubles of England during the progress of the American War of Revolution (1776-1783). 1892.

11. Write short notes on any 8 of the following, describing very briefly what these men did, or tried to do, for the benefit, honor, or renown of England: Stephen Langton, Simon de Montford, Jno. Wycliff, Wm. Caxton, Sir Francis Drake, Sir Jno. Eliot, Sir Henry Vane, Robert Blake, Chas. Montague, Jno. Wesley, Wm. Wilberforce, Horatio Nelson. 1892.

12. Describe as fully as you can the political, social and commercial reforms effected or attempted by Canning, Peel, and Huskisson, 1822-7. 1892.

13. Give a short account of the Indian Mutiny, 1857-8, with a statement as full as you can of its causes and its results. Describe the improvements effected in the political, social, and material condition of India since the Mutiny. 1892.

14. Give some account of:—(a) the more important Acts passed by the British Parliament since 1800; (b) the difficult governmental problems confronting English statesmen to-day and needing settlement. 1892.

15. (a) Discuss the relative merits of the respective titles of George I and the son of James II to throne of England. (b) Describe the influence which the accession and reign of George I had upon parliamentary government in England. 1892.

(a) Describe carefully the provisions of: (1) the Treaty of Paris, 1763; (2) the Treaty of Versailles, 1763, so far as British power in North America was concerned. (b) Describe carefully the causes which led to the passage of (1) the Quebec Act, 1774; (2) the Constitutional Act, 1791, and state concisely the principal provisions of these Acts. 1892.

16. Describe and locate geographically, and write historical notes on: Londonderry 1609, Utrecht 1713, Yorktown 1781, St. Vincent 1797, Cornwall 1809, Niagara 1759, Newark 1792-7, Queenston 1812, Quebec 1804, Batoche 1885. 1892.

(a) Give as full an account as possible of the industrial improvement and commercial progress which were made in England in the 18th century, and describe carefully the influences, political or otherwise, which contributed towards producing this improvement and progress. (b) Give a brief account of the moral and social reforms which characterized the century, and refer these, as far as possible, to the persons who were instrumental in effecting them. 1892.

149. Give a sketch of the progress made in *invention*, in *science*, in *literature* in *geographical discovery*, and in *colonization* during the reign of Victoria. Where possible give the names of the great men and women who have contributed towards this advancement. 1893.
150. Give a sketch of the causes which led (a) to the Conquest of Canada, 1750-1763; (b) to the Revolt of the American Colonies, 1775-1783. Give some account of the leading occurrences connected with these two historical events. State as particularly as you can what territory was gained or lost to the British Empire by reason of them. 1893.
151. Give concise accounts of *any 5* of the following historical characters, stating reasons why their names are notable in English history:—Alfred the Great, Harold, Henry II, Edward III, Henry V, Wolsey, Stafford, Marlboro, Warren Hastings, Sir Robert Peel, Lord Beaconsfield, W. Gladstone. 1893.
152. (a) Give a brief account of the extent and geographical position of the various parts of the British Empire. (b) Describe as particularly as you can the character of the commerce which is carried on between the Mother Country and (1) Canada, (2) India, and (3) Australia. 1893.
153. Sketch briefly, compare, and contrast, the lives of (a) William III and George III; (b) Marlboro and Wellington. 1893.
154. Give as full an account as you can of the *literature and literary men* of (a) the reign of Queen Anne; (b) the reign of George III. 1893.
155. Sketch fully and compare the political courses of Walpole and the younger Pitt, pointing out the resemblances and the contrasts of the two careers. 1893.
156. Give an account of the *religious and moral character* of the English people during the period, 1688-1815, specifying any changes or developments which you think are to be observed in studying this phase of the history of the period. 1893.
157. Give a brief survey of the *relations of England with Ireland* during the period 1688-1815. Compare and contrast these relations with those that existed between England and Scotland during the same time. 1893.
158. Enumerate (giving dates) the various conflicts that were waged between England and France during 1688-1815, and specify the geographical territory gained or lost to England in each conflict. What other gains accrued to England because of these wars? 1893.
159. Tell briefly the story of the struggle between Britain and Napoleon from the Peace of Amiens to the battle of Waterloo. 1894.
160. By what bills has the duration of the English Parliament been limited? Tell what you can about each. 1894.
161. Outline the history of Irish connection with England under the following heads:—Henry II, and Ireland, Statute of Kilkenny, Poyning's Act, The Ulster Plantation, Ireland's part in the Revolution of 1688, Repeal of Poyning's Act, Pitt's Act of Union. 1894.
162. Give a brief account of the life and influence on English history of *any 4* of the following men:—Bede, Simon de Montfort, Cardinal Wolsey, Pym, Charendon, William of Orange, Pitt the Elder, Palmerston, Tomlinson. 1894.
163. Describe the rise and establishment of Party Government in England, and note the main exceptions to the principle of having the Cabinet composed of members of one party, 1688-1815. 1894.

Write a history of the reign of George III. heads:—(a) Events and (b) the reign of George III. Describe her newly-ions of the reign of George III. Locate, at Blenheim, Torres Vedras. Draw a map of (a) the principal first half of the reign of the same king. 1894. Give some account of the reign of George III. and the influence of the Parliamentary system of public affairs on the reign of George III. Tell what you can of the constitution of the House of Commons? 1895. Describe, as far as you can, the Revolution of 1688. What part did it play in the history of England? 1. Name, and dates, of the Colonies which were acquired by England, and give some account of their nature, and of the influence of the Revolution of 1688 on them. 3. Tell the story of the Revolution of 1688. 4. Give a brief account of the reign of George III. 2 of the following:—Walpole, Pitt, Fox, Perceval, Peel. 175. "It was to rule over England which they converted the clearly the character of the Whigs were a revolution. 176. Locate, and give some account of, Arcot, Carrac, Langside, Kyb. Describe the early part of the reign of George III. Write a narrative of the reign of France, from the Revolution of 1789 to the fall of Napoleon. Tell the story of the Revolution of 1688, and of the part it played in the history of England. 1894.

- science, in literature, the reign of Victoria, women who have
- conquest of Canada, 1775-1783. Give with these two what territory was won. 1893.
- historical character of British history:—Alfred, Wolsey, Stafford, Beaconsfield, W. 1893.
- ical position of the British Empire, particularly as regards the contrast between the position in Australia. 1893.
- (a) William III and the Dutch. 1893.
- literary men of the 18th century. 1893.
- Walpole and the 18th century. 1893.
- the English people, or development of the English race, phase of the history of the English people. 1893.
- Ireland during the 18th century. 1893.
- ere waged between the English and the Irish. 1893.
- What other gains were made? 1893.
- in and Napoleon. 1894.
- ment been limited. 1894.
- under the following:—Poyning's Act of 1494, Repeal of 1801, 1894.
- sh history of the British Empire. 1894.
- Cardinal Wolsey, Bacon, Shakespeare, Tennyson, 1894.
- ment in England, the Cubans. 1894.
1. Write a brief sketch of the Seven Years' War under the following heads:—(a) Causes, (b) English Ministers in power during the War, (c) Events and results of the War, in Europe, India, and America. 1894.
2. Describe the plans of Government tried by England in dealing with her newly-acquired possession of Canada. Especially note the provisions of the Quebec Act and the Constitutional Act. 1894.
3. Locate, and write brief notes on any 6 of the following:—Assaye, Blenheim, Killiecrankie, Louisburg, Minorca, Old Sarum, Pondicherry, Torres Vedras, Trafalgar, Waterloo. 1894.
167. Draw a map of the Atlantic sea-coast of N. America and mark on it (a) the principal rivers; (b) the British Colonies founded during the first half of the 17th century; (c) other European Colonies existing during the same period, distinguishing the nation to which each belonged. 1894.
8. Give some account of the political situation and of the events in the reign of George III. bearing on the development of freedom of the Press and the increase of its influence. Mention any legislation or other parliamentary action during the period 1688-1815, concerned with liberty of publication. What hindered the progress of the Press under the first 2 Georges? 1895.
9. Tell what you know of the younger Pitt's schemes of (a) financial, (b) constitutional reform. To what extent were they successfully carried out? 1895.
10. Describe, as clearly and as fully as possible, the causes leading to the Revolutionary War which resulted in the independence of America. What part did Canada play in that struggle? 1895.
11. Name, and by means of a map, give the position of the American Colonies which declared their independence in 1776. 1895.
12. Give some account of the troubles, of a social, political, or economic nature, which disturbed Britain from 1838 to 1848. 1895.
13. Tell the story of the Crimean War, giving its causes and its consequences. 1895.
14. Give a brief account of the life, and influence on English history, of any 2 of the following men:—Becket, Thomas Cromwell, Hampden, Robert Walpole, Milton, John Bright, Disraeli. 1895.
175. "It was to nobler qualities than these that the Whigs owed their long rule over England. They were true throughout to the principles on which they had risen to power, and their unbroken administration converted those principles into national habits." Describe briefly and clearly the "principles" here referred to, and sketch concisely the character and political career of the statesman by whose genius the Whigs were able to grasp and carry out their policy. 1896.
176. Locate, and write brief historical notes on any 5 of the following:—Arcot, Curriekfergus, Culloden Moor, Dettingen, Edgehill, Ft. Duquesne, Langside, Ryswick, The English Pale, Uxbridge. 1896.
17. Describe the political and industrial condition of England during the early part of the reign of George III. 1896.
18. Write a narrative of the struggle between Britain and Revolutionary France, from the beginning of the contest to the Peace of Amiens. 1896.
19. Tell the story of the Indian Mutiny. What constitutional change followed its suppression? 1896.

180. Sketch the reign of George IV. under the following heads :—The Holy Alliance, Law Reform, The Condition of Trade and Commerce, Noted Men of the Time and Their Achievements, Personal Character of the King. 1896.
181. Locate, and write brief historical notes on *any 4* of the following :—Crecy, Troyes, Tewkesbury, Chalgrove, Camperdown, Sinope, Clerkenwell. 1896.
- * 182. Compare, with respect to personal character and political ideals :—(a) Themistocles and Robert Walpole ; or, (b) Pericles and the elder Pitt. 1897.
- * 183. Locate, and write brief historical notes on the following :—Augsburg, Chalgrove Field, Flodden, Fontenoy, Nimeguen, Zutphen. 1897.
184. Discuss, under the following divisions, the public career of the younger Pitt :—(a) Financial and Tariff Reform, (b) Parliamentary Reform, (c) Treatment of Revolutionary Sympathizers, (d) Irish Union. 1897.
185. Describe the chief political, industrial and social reforms of William IV.'s reign. 1897.
186. Tell what you know of :—(a) The Chartists, and their contemplated reforms ; (b) the Corn Laws, and the agitation for their repeal. 1897.
187. State the causes which led to the revolt of the American Colonies, and describe concisely the course of events during their struggle for independence. What part did Canada play in that struggle, and to what extent was she affected by the result? 1897.
188. Locate, and write brief historical notes on *any 5* of the following :—Calais, Dettingen, Falkirk, Flodden, Runnymede, Thanet, Vinegar Hill, Zutphen. 1897.
- * 189. Write an account of the Seven Years' War :—(a) The causes ; (b) its various campaigns ; (c) its results, indicating fully the grounds for Green's statement that " It is a turning point in the national history." [Illustrate, with rough maps, your account of the campaigns.] 1898.
- * 190. Write historical notes on :—(a) The Rise of Methodism, (b) The Institution of Party Government, (c) The Rise of the English Drama, (d) The Settlement of Virginia. 1898.
191. Give an account of the causes, course, and results of the war between Great Britain and France from 1803 to 1815. 1898.
192. Sketch the reign of Queen Victoria to the year 1871, under the following heads :—(a) Foreign Wars, (b) Extension of Territory, (c) Industrial Development, (d) Reforms, (e) Chief Prime Ministers. 1898.
193. Give the location of, and write historical notes on :—Acre, Ligny, Sebastopol, Plassey, Saratoga, Versailles, Chateauguay, Blenheim. 1898.
194. Write very brief explanatory notes on (a) Magna Charta, (b) Petition of Right, (c) Star Chamber, (d) Anti-Corn Law League, (e) Indian Mutiny. 1899.
195. Show how England became involved in the Crimean War, and give a concise account of the war. 1899.
196. Sketch the period of English history from the accession of George IV. to the death of William IV., under the following heads :—(a) Social Conditions, (b) Trade and Commerce, (c) Important Acts and Laws. 1899.

197. Give a Corunna
198. State the which
199. Give the
200. Write the Test 1900.
201. Give a heads : the legi
202. State the
203. Draw a of Inde
204. Indicate mann, Q
205. Describe Weillingt
206. Tell the constitut Queen's
207. What h Caxton,
208. Locate, burn, Ch

heads:—The Holy
Commerce, Noted
al Character of the

of the following:—
Sinope, Clerken-

political ideals:—
cles and the elder

owing;—Augsburg,
phen. 1897.

lic career of the
(b) Parliamentary
s, (d) Irish Union.

reforms of William

their contemplated
r repeal. 1897.

can Colonies, and
struggle for inde-
ggle, and to what

the following:—
net, Vinegar Hill.

he causes; (b) its
the grounds for
national history.
paigns.] 1898.

hodism, (b) The
English Drama.

he war between

der the following
, (c) Industrial
1898.

:—Acre, Ligny,
Blenheim. 1898.

rtia, (b) Petition
gue, (c) Indian

War, and give a

a of George IV
nds:—(a) Social
Acts and Laws.

197. Give the location of, and write historical notes on:—Bannockburn, Corunna, Falkirk, Worcester. 1899.
198. State the provisions of the Act of Union of 1800, and the circumstances which led up to it. 1900.
199. Give the causes of the Peninsular War and narrate its chief events. 1900.
200. Write notes on the following:—(a) The Holy Alliance, (b) Repeal of the Test and Corporation Acts, (c) Roman Catholic Emancipation Bill. 1900.
201. Give a concise account of the Reform Bills of 1831 under the following heads:—(a) The agitation preceding the legislation, (b) The nature of the legislation. 1900.
202. State the causes of the Crimean War. 1900.
203. Draw an outline map of North America at the time of the Declaration of Independence, indicating the position of the various colonies. 1900.
204. Indicate the position of the following places with brief notes:—Inkermann, Quatrebras, Trafalgar, Cawnpore, Fort Du Quesne. 1900.
205. Describe the battle of Waterloo. Give a concise sketch of the careers of Wellington and Napoleon subsequent to that battle. 1900.
206. Tell the story of the Indian Mutiny, giving its causes, and noting the constitutional change following its suppression. What is now the Queen's title as Sovereign of India, and when did she assume it? 1900.
207. What historical interest attaches to each of the following names:—Caxton, Watt, Stephenson, Cobden, Rowland Hill. 1900.
208. Locate, and write brief historical notes on the following:—Bannockburn, Chalgrove, Camperdown, Balaclava, Majuba Hill. 1900.

FOR HIGH SCHOOL AND FIFTH CLASS OF PUBLIC SCHOOL

Canadian History Notes

By G. E. Henderson, Editor of THE CANADIAN TEACHER and THE EN-
TRANCE; and C. G. Fraser, Assistant Master in Gladstone Ave. School,
Toronto. Price, 15 cents.

Greek History in Brief

By Chas. Forfar, B.A., Teacher of History in Harbord St. Collegiate
Institute, Toronto. For Matriculation (Pass and Honors), Junior and
Senior Leaving. A comprehensive map is appended showing accur-
ately the location of every important historical place; also Depart-
mental and University Examination Questions in History from 1875 to
1900. Price, 15 cents.

Roman History in Brief

By C. Forfar, B.A. For Matriculation (Pass and Honors), Junior and
Senior Leaving. Several sketch-maps fully illustrate the history.
Departmental and University Examination Questions in History from
1875 to 1900 are also given. Price, 15 cents.

British History in Brief

By C. Forfar, B.A. For all Forms in High Schools and Collegiates, and
especially for Matriculation (Pass and Honors) and Senior Leaving
Candidates. Profusely illustrated by sketch-maps in which every
place of historical importance is accurately located. Departmental
and University Examination Questions in History from 1875 to 1900
will be found appended to the various periods of the history. Special
detail has been given to the Victorian Era up to the date of publica-
tion, July 1900. Price, 30 cents.

Astronomical and Mathematical Geography

By M. Parkinson, Principal Givins St. School, Toronto. Candidates
for the Part I. Junior Leaving will find this little volume of especial
value. It collects, classifies and simplifies the facts relating to Astro-
nomical and Mathematical Geography. Price, 25 cents.

Hard F

By A.
Cand.
Stude
book

Geogra

By G.

Exercis

By G.
edition

Mental

By C.

Exercis

By G.

Manual

By G.

Public S
th

Pamphl
son. P

How We

By Geo.

Exercise

By E. V.
Answers

Key to D

Proposit

Sent post-paid a

TH

Hard Places in Grammar Made Easy

By A. B. Cushing, B.A., Late Classical Master Essex High School. Candidates for Part I. Junior Leaving in our Public Schools, and Students in all the Forms in our High Schools will find Mr. Cushing's book does really make the **hard places easy**. Price, 20 cents.

Geography Notes

By G. E. Henderson, and G. A. Fraser. Price, 15 cents.

Exercises in Arithmetic

By G. E. Henderson and E. W. Bruce, M. A. Price, 15 cents. Teachers' edition, containing answers, 20 cents.

Mental Arithmetic Exercises—Part II.

By C. G. Fraser. Price, 15 cents.

Exercises in Composition

By G. E. Henderson and C. G. Fraser. Price, 15 cents.

Manual of Punctuation

By G. E. Henderson and J. P. Taylor. Price, 12 cents.

Public School Leaving Examination Papers for the Past Five Years

Pamphlet form with subjects grouped for class use. By G. E. Henderson. Price, 10 cents; or, in clubs of two or more, 7 cents.

How We Are Governed

By Geo. A. Fraser. Price, 10 cents.

Exercises in Algebra for Fifth Classes

By E. W. Bruce, M. A. Price, 15 cents. Teachers' edition, with Answers, 20 cents.

Key to Deductions in Public School Euclid

Propositions 1—XXVI. Price, 25 cents.

Sent post-paid on receipt of price or through dealers. Address—

THE EDUCATIONAL PUBLISHING CO.,

CONFEDERATION LIFE BUILDING,

TORONTO, ONT.

